

# **BIBLIOGRAPHY OF DIARIES**

## **117<sub>AD</sub>**

01

ARISTIDES (Publius Aelius Aristides Theodorus) (117-181) - Greek orator

Dates unknown

“His early success was interrupted by a decades-long series of illnesses for which he sought relief by divine communion with the god Asclepius, effected by interpreting and obeying the dreams that came to him while sleeping in the god’s sacred precinct; he later recorded this experience in a series of discourses titled *Sacred Tales...*”

Diaries or ‘Sacred Orations’ in The Mission of Greece: Some Greek Views of Life in the Roman World edited by R.W.Livingstone, Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1928.

## **600<sub>AD</sub>**

01

JOHN of NIKIÛ - Egyptian Coptic Bishop - E

Later 600’s

“... his Chronicle includes numerous unique points of Egyptian folklore and local history. He focuses on the religious turmoil in Alexandria and comments on the numerous quarrels and frequent violence that erupted between the Monophysite and Chalcedonian factions. As a Monophysite himself, John offers a rarely seen glimpse into the controversy that was still simmering even 250 years after the Council of Chalcedon.”

The Chronicle of John, Bishop of Nikiû Williams and Norgate, 1916, is reported to contain diary material.

## **723<sub>AD</sub>**

HYE Ch’o - E

720’s

The Hye Ch’O Diary: Memoir of the Pilgrimage to the five regions of India

## **809<sub>AD</sub>**

01

LI Ao - Chinese scholar and traveller

February 809

Brief record of an illness.

In A Brief History of Diaries: From Pepys to Blogs by Alexandra Johnson, London, Hesperus Press, 2011.

## 838<sub>AD</sub>

01

ENNIN (Jikaku Daishi) (793-864) - Japanese Buddhist Monk - H24

July 8th. 838 to January 23rd. 848

Personal diary, kept in Chinese, of a Japanese Buddhist Monk on a pilgrimage to China in search of Buddhist learning and enlightenment. The perilous voyage to China with a servant and disciples, in company with a Japanese embassy; travels by river and canal, and on foot; fascinating details of dealings with Chinese bureaucracy; separation from the embassy; journey to the monastery at Wu T'ai and his stay there; matters of religion; on to the capital, Ch'ang-an; the growing persecution of Buddhists in the reign of the T'ang emperor Wu-tsung; the difficulties of the return journey to Japan. There are gaps during residences in monasteries and periods of study, but the entries at times of greatest interest and activity are generally full and detailed; this is the earliest eyewitness account of everyday life in China.

1. - Ennin's Diary; The Record of a Pilgrimage to China in Search of the Law translated from the Chinese by Edwin O.Reischauer. New York, The Ronald Press Company, 1955.

Note: See also the companion volume Ennin's Travels in T'ang China by Edwin O.Reischauer. New York, The Ronald Press Company, 1955.

2. - Account and brief quotation in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 17-20.

## 935<sub>AD</sub>

01/03

KI no TSURAYUKI (869-945) - Japanese nobleman, poet, diplomat - H26

January 28th. to March 23rd. 935.

Travel diary, written in the person of a woman; the homeward journey of the Governor of Tosa Province on Shikoku Island to Kyoto, by sea in a rowing boat, from harbour to harbour; weather, scenery, storms; fear of pirates; magic and spells; mourning for a dead daughter, left behind; poems.

1. - The Tosa Diary translated by William N.Porter. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1912. Reissued, Rutland, Vermont, Tuttle, 1981.

2. - Extracts: Dunaway & Evans, pp 173-177.

3. - The Tosa Diary in Anthology of Japanese Literature by Donald Keene. New York, Grove, 1955.

4. - The Tosa Diary in Japanese Poetic Diaries edited by Earl Miner. Berkeley and Los Angeles, University of California Press, 1969, pp 59-91. Earl Miner states in his introduction: "The details ... are in many respects so particular and factual that one can only conclude that as a fictional work the *Diary* was reconstituted from a natural diary kept by the author, Ki no Tsurayuki, or by someone in his party."

5. - Account and brief quotation in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 21-25.

## 954<sub>AD</sub>

01/02

ANONYMOUS (d.995?) - Japanese noblewoman, daughter of Fujiwara Tomoyasu, known as "the mother of Michitsuna"

954 to 974

Autobiography and diary of an unhappy marriage; her resentment of rival wives and mistresses; life, poems and letters. This is the earliest product of the great flowering of Japanese literature written by women in the Heian period and the author is the first in the line of female diarists; she was related, by blood or marriage, to Sei Shonagon, Murasaki Shikibu and the author of the Sarashina Diary; her husband's cousin was Fujiwara no Sanesuke. The diary is known as the 'Kagero Nikki' or 'Gossamer Diary'.

1. - A partial translation appears in the introduction to the Sacred Tree volume of The Tale of Genji translated by Arthur Waley. London, Allen and Unwin, 1926.

2. - The Gossamer Years; The Diary of a Noblewoman of Heian Japan translated by Edward Seidensticker. Tokyo and Rutland, Vermont, Charles E. Tuttle, 1964, many times reprinted. This is a revised version of the translation first published by the Asiatic Society of Japan in 1955 and contains a very useful introduction.

3. - Account and brief quotation in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 26-31.

4. - (Not seen) The Kagero Diary: A Woman's Autobiographical Text from Tenth Century Japan translated by S.Arntzen. University of Michigan, 1997.

## 962<sub>AD</sub>

01

FUJIWARA no TAKAMITSU (939-994) - Japanese poet and priest

962?

Thirty episodes describing the grief of his family over his decision to live in a monastery. The 'diary' is otherwise known as 'The Tale of the Tenomine Captain'.

Account and brief quotation in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 57-61.

## 986<sub>AD</sub>

SEI SHONAGON (b.965?) - lady of the Japanese Court - H25

986 to 1000

Notebook of events, thoughts and observations; court life in Japan; lovers, occupations, ceremonies; the chronology is confused. Interesting and often poetic.

1. - The Pillow-Book of Sei Shonagon translated by Arthur Waley. London, 1928, often reprinted. This is approximately a quarter of the text.

2. - The Pillow Book of Sei Shonagan translated and edited by Ivan Morris. London, Oxford University Press, two volumes (text and companion) 1967. This is the full text and a chronological index makes it possible to read the book as a diary. A shorter version was issued by Penguin Books, 1971.

3. - Extracts: (From the Waley translation) Moffat & Painter, pp 75-78.

## 991<sub>AD</sub>

01

ZOKI Japanese priest (The Master of the Hut)

991?

Travel diary.

Account and brief quotation in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 32-35.

### **1003<sub>AD</sub>**

01

IZUMI SHIKIBU - lady of the Japanese Court

From 1003

Poetic diary of a love affair with Prince Atsumichi. The authorship is uncertain and the diary was omitted from this bibliography in the first edition on the grounds that it is a romantic fiction, however, Earl Miner (see below), is persuasive that it should be regarded as a work of diary literature in the early Japanese tradition.

1. - In Diaries of Court Ladies of Old Japan by Annie Shepley Omori and Kochi Doi. London, Constable, 1921.
2. - The Diary of Izumi Shikibu in Japanese Poetic Diaries edited by Earl Miner. Berkeley and Los Angeles, University of California Press, 1969, pp 95-153.
3. - The Izumi Shikibu Diary translated by Edwin A. Cranston. Cambridge, Massachusetts, Harvard University Press, 1969.
4. - Account and brief quotation in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 36-39.

### **1007<sub>AD</sub>**

FUJIWARA no MICHINAGA (966-1027) - Japanese nobleman and father of Queen Shoshi  
From 1007?

A few very brief quotations from his personal diary are given in footnotes in The Diary of Lady Murasaki translated by Richard J. Bowring. London, Penguin, paperback, 1996.

01

MURASAKI SHIKIBU (973?-1025?) - lady of the Japanese Court and author of 'The Tale of Genji'

1007 to 1010

Diary of court life; ceremonies, customs, dress; a detailed and interesting account of the birth of a son, Prince Atsuhira, to Queen Shoshi, second wife of Emperor Ichijo and daughter of Fujiwara no Michinaga (qv), with descriptions of the surrounding religious and ceremonial activities; character sketches, including Sei Shonagon (qv); thoughts and musings; an interlude at home. Fascinating.

1. - In Court Ladies of Old Japan translated by Annie Shepley Omori and Kochi Doi. London, Constable, 1921, pp 69-145.
2. - In volume seven (?) of The Tale of Genji translated by Arthur Waley. London, 1935.
3. - Diary of Lady Murasaki translated by Richard J. Bowring. London, Penguin, paperback, 1996. This is a revised version of the diary portion of Murasaki Shikibu: Her Diary and Poetic Memoirs Princeton University Press, 1982, and contains a most useful set of introductory essays.
4. - Account and brief quotation in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 40-47.

### **1008<sub>AD</sub>**

FUJIWARA no SANESUKE (957-1046) - Japanese nobleman

1008

Extracts from a diary (Shoyuki) recording the events surrounding the birth of Prince Atsuhira in parallel with the account of Lady Murasaki (qv).

In The Diary of Lady Murasaki translated by Richard J. Bowring. London, Penguin, paperback, 1996, Appendix 2.

### **1009**<sub>AD</sub>

01

ANONYMOUS (b.1009) - daughter of Fujiwara Takasue  
1009 to 1059

Episodic diary, retrospective to the age of twelve; unsuited to life at court; unhappy love affair; dreams and pilgrimages; sad and solitary after her husband's death. A literary composition, it is unclear how much, if any of the original material remains unrevised.

1. - The Sarashina Diary in Diaries of Court Ladies of Old Japan translated by Annie Shepley Omori and Kochi Doi. London, Constable, 1921, pp 3-68.
2. - As I Crossed the Bridge of Dreams translated by Ivan Morris. New York, Dial Press, 1971.
2. - Account and brief quotation in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 48-56.

### **1045**<sub>AD</sub>

NASIR KHUSRAU (NASIR-i KHUSRAW) - Persian poet - \*H27

1045 to 1052 (?)

1. - Diary of a Journey through Syria and Palestine translated by Guy Le Strange, London, Palestine Pilgrims' Text Society, 1893, pp 72.
2. - Havlice refers to a dissertation by Mandana Nakhai, University of Tennessee, 1979.

### **1071**<sub>AD</sub>

01

ANONYMOUS (b.987?) - the mother of Jojin, the Ajari  
From 1071

Diary of love and yearning for her son by a high-ranking lady of the Heian court.

Account and brief quotation in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 62-67.

### **1087**<sub>AD</sub>

01

FUJIWARA no MUNETADA (b.1061?) - of the Japanese court  
1087 to 1138

Court diary; important source for the political and social life of the late Heian period; dated entries, written in classical Chinese.

Account and brief quotation in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 75-78.

### **1102**<sub>AD</sub>

01

FUJIWARA no NAGAKO - lady of the court of Emperor Horikawa  
(Annotation based on extracts)

1102 to 1107?

Memoir of the emperor and record of his last illness and death; her grief; the new emperor, a four year old boy; her growing affection for him.

1. - The Emperor Horikawa Diary translated by Jennifer Brewster. Honolulu, The University Press of Hawaii, 1977. Published in Australia as Sanuke no Suke Nikki.
2. - Account and brief quotation in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 68-74.

### **1125**<sub>AD</sub>

03

LU You (or Yu) (1125-1209) - Chinese poet of the Southern Song dynasty - E

Dates unknown

The Old man Who Does as He Pleases Columbia University Press, 1973, is reported to contain diary material.

### **1166**<sub>AD</sub>

03

BENJAMIN of TUDELA (Benjamin ben Jonah) [Rabbi] - Jewish traveller of Tudela in Navarre

1166 to 1171

Extracts from an itinerary: Abydos, Constantinople, Nineveh, Carchemish, Baghdad, Samarkand etc.; return through Egypt; reports of Jewish communities; notes on the wealth and prosperity of Constantinople and Baghdad, their rulers and merchants; some historical notes; records of the number of days travel between cities; mentions of India and China; marvels and travellers' tales.

In Jewish Travellers in the Middle Ages: 19 Firsthand Accounts edited by Elkan Nathan Adler. New York, Dover Publications, 1987, pp 38-63.

Note: The introduction to this work states that this text is taken from an untitled edition by Marcus N.Adler, Oxford University Press, 1907.

### **1170**<sub>AD</sub>

01

DAIBU [Lady] - lady of the Japanese court

(Annotation based on extracts)

1170? to 1183?

Life at court with her lover, Taira no Sukemori; distress at his leaving to go to war (although she was simultaneously having an affair with Fujiwara no Takanobu); despair at his death.

1. - The Poetic Memoirs of Lady Daibu translated by Phillip Tudor Harries. Stanford, California, Stanford University Press, 1980.
2. - Account and brief quotation in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 83-91.

03

PETACHIA of RATISBON [Rabbi] - Jewish traveller

From 1170?

Third person travel narrative; Russia, Crimea, Armenia; falls ill at Niniveh; sees an elephant; a voyage down the Tigris; extended notes about the Jewish community in Baghdad; Babylon; return to Nineveh; through Mesopotamia to Damascus; Galilee; Jerusalem. A good account

larded with marvels, descriptions of sacred places and notes of foreign customs.

In Jewish Travellers in the Middle Ages: 19 Firsthand Accounts edited by Elkan Nathan Adler. New York, Dover Publications, 1987, pp 64-91.

Note: This text is based upon a translation of that printed in Prague in 1595, translated by Dr. Benisch and printed in London, 1856, second edition 1861.

## **1180**<sub>AD</sub>

03

COHEN, Jacob ben Rabbi Nathaniel ha [Rabbi] - European Jewish pilgrim

From 1180?

Episodic account of places visited in the Holy Land, and the tombs of the righteous; Hebron; a description of Alexandria; Meron; Tiberias; Shechem; Hebron again, disguised as a Gentile; Jerusalem; descriptions of tombs and monuments and notes of marvels associated with them.

In Jewish Travellers in the Middle Ages: 19 Firsthand Accounts edited by Elkan Nathan Adler. New York, Dover Publications, 1987, pp 92-99.

01

FUJIWARA TEIKA (1162-1241) - Japanese poet

1180 to 1235

Personal diary ('Chronicle of the Bright Moon') written in classical Chinese. Historically important.

Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 95-102.

01

MINAMOTO MICHICHIKA - Japanese courtier

a) - 1180

Travel diary in the suite of the Emperor Takakura on a visit to Itsukushima.

Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 107-110.

b) - 1181

Diary record of the illness and death of Emperor Takakura; religious rites; grief.

Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 111-113.

## **1197**<sub>AD</sub>

01

MINAMOTO IENAGA - Japanese courtier

1197 to 1207

Court diary; admiration for Emperor Gotaba, before and after his abdication.

Account in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 103-106.

## **1210**<sub>AD</sub>

03

SAMSON, Samuel ben [Rabbi]

1210

Itinerary of a Pilgrimage to Palestine; descriptions of holy places.

In Jewish Travellers in the Middle Ages: 19 Firsthand Accounts edited by Elkan Nathan Adler. New York, Dover Publications, 1987, pp 103-110.

### **1220**<sub>AD</sub>

03

LI Chih Chang - Taoist, pupil and companion of Qiu Chuji (Changchun zi) - E  
1220 to 1224 (?)

Account of a visit to Ghengis Khan, to explain Taoist philosophy.

The Travels of an Alchemist: The Journey of the Taoist Ch'ang Ch'un from china to the Hindukush at the Summons of Chingiz Khan London, Routledge, 1931 and 1963.

### **1223**<sub>AD</sub>

01

ANONYMOUS, - Buddhist priest

1223

Travel diary from Kyoto to Kamakura.

Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 114-120.

### **1225**<sub>AD</sub>

01

SHUNJO (Utsonomiya Asanari) - Buddhist priest

1225

Travel diary, mainly religious thoughts on the road from Kyoto to Kamakura.

Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 121-125.

### **1238**<sub>AD</sub>

03

JACOB [Rabbi] - the messenger of Rabbi Jehiel of Paris

1238

Travels in Palestine and Iraq to collect funds for the Paris Rabbinic college; distances, tombs and descriptions of holy places; Acre, Jerusalem, Bethlehem, etc., Tiberias, Palmyra and Baghdad.

In Jewish Travellers in the Middle Ages: 19 Firsthand Accounts edited by Elkan Nathan Adler. New York, Dover Publications, 1987, pp 115-129.

### **1240**<sub>AD</sub>

01

ABUTSU - Japanese nun

a) - 1240?

Diary of a young girl who becomes a nun after being abandoned by her lover, finds no solace in religion and returns home.

Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 129-135.



b) - 1275?

Allusive and poetic diary of a journey from Kyoto to Kamakura, as a widow, to pursue a lawsuit in favour of the inheritance of her late husband's estate by one of her sons; she was not successful.

Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 136-140.

### **1242**<sub>AD</sub>

01

ANONYMOUS, - Japanese gentleman of leisure

1242

Travel diary from Kyoto to Kamakura.

Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 126-128.

### **1246**<sub>AD</sub>

01

BEN no NAISHI - lady of the Japanese court

1246? to 1251?

Court diary of a fun-loving lady.

Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 145-148.

03

PLANO CARPINI (PIAN de CARPINE) Johannes de (John of) (d.1252) - Franciscan friar and papal legate to the great Khan

1246 to 1247

Narrative of a papal embassy sent by Innocent IV to the Tartars; the outward journey via Kiev to the neighbourhood of Karakorum; geography is not clear, particularly east of the Caspian; confuses the Black and Caspian seas; the courts of Bathy and Cuyne, grandsons of Ghenghis Khan; embarrassed by the pope's not having sent gifts; witnesses Cuyne's enthronement as the Great Khan; treatment; travel conditions; weather; descriptions of people, manners and customs.

1. - In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume I pp 158-179. Reprinted in The Texts and versions of John de Plano Carpini and William de Rubuquis, as printed for the first time by Hakluyt in 1598, together with some shorter pieces edited by C.Raymond Beazley. Hakluyt Society Extra Series XIII, 1903.

2. - In The Journey of William Rubruck to the eastern parts of the world, 1253-55, as narrated by himself, with two accounts of the earlier journey of John of Pian de Carpine translated and edited by William Woodville Rockhill. Hackluyt Society, Second Series, Volume IV, 1900.

### **1253**<sub>AD</sub>

03

RUBRUQUIS (RUBROUCK) (RUBRUCK), William de (1215?-1270?) - Franciscan friar - E

1253 to 1254

Narrative of an unofficial embassy from Louis XIV to the Great Khan at Karakorum; a lively and interesting account of the journey; geography; topography; laws, dress, manners and customs of peoples encountered; Mongol courts.

1. - In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume I pp 158-179. Reprinted in The Texts and versions of John de Plano Carpini and William de Rubuquis, as printed for the first time by Hakluyt in 1598, together with some shorter pieces edited by C.Raymond Beazley. Hakluyt Society Extra Series XIII, 1903.

2. - In The Journey of William Rubruck to the eastern parts of the world, 1253-55, as narrated by himself, with two accounts of the earlier journey of John of Pian de Carpine translated and edited by William Woodville Rockhill. Hakluyt Society, Second Series, Volume IV, 1900.

Note: James Cummings (10675) has this also in Contemporaries of Marco Polo edited by Manuel Komrof, Liveright, 1937, and Journal Dent, 1928. -

### **1269**<sub>AD</sub>

01

ASUKAI MASAARI - Japanese courtier

1269? to 1280

Personal and travel diary of a pleasure seeker.

Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 141-144.

### **1271**<sub>AD</sub>

01

NIJO [Lady] - lady of the Japanese court

(Annotation based on extracts)

1271 to 1289?

Confessional diary; her rape at the age of thirteen by the Retired Emperor Gofukakasa, encouraged by her father; life at court; lovers; promiscuity and corruption; becomes a nun.

1. - The Confessions of Lady Nijo translated by Karen Brazell. New York, Doubleday, 1973.

2. - Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 155-162.

### **1280**<sub>AD</sub>

01

NAKATSUKASA no NAISHI - lady of the Japanese court

1280 to 1292

Pleasures and entertainments of life at court and on visits; delight in the beauties of nature.

Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 149-154.

### **1283**<sub>AD</sub>

03

KENKŌ Yoshida (Urabe Kaneyoshi) (1283?-1350?) - E

Dates unknown

The Journal of Kenko University of Washington Chapbooks, 1923, is reported to contain diary material.

### **1316**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ODORIC of PORDENONE [Friar] (1286?-1331) - Franciscan friar

1316? to 1330?

Travel journal dictated shortly before his death. Venice, Constantinople, Trebizond, Erzerum, Tabriz, SultaniehKashan, Persepolis Baghdad, Hormuz and thence to India near Bombay; Malabar, Ceylon, Maylapur and to Summatra; Java, possibly Borneo, Canton and through China to Peking; vague details of the return journey, possibly through Mongolia and Tibet.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IV pp 408-443.

Note: Odoric is the main source for the more distant travels in the false record of of Sir John Mandeville.

### **1329**<sub>AD</sub>

01

HINO NAKO (1308?-1358) - lady of the Japanese court

1329 to 1349 (Gap of three years 1333-1336)

The first section is an account of life at court, ceremonies and entertainments and her love for Saionji Kinmune and their parting as a result of the war between the Northern and Southern courts; the second, less dramatic section follows the restoration of the Northern Court, and describes court life, ceremonies and the childhood of her son; in the interim she had witnessed, but does not describe, the murder of her husband during the war. This is the last of the great series of diaries of Japanese court ladies which began with the *Kagero Nikki* (see 934).

Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 163-172.

### **1334**<sub>AD</sub>

CHELO, Isaac (Isaac ben Joseph ibn Chelo) - Jewish traveller

1334

Account of the roads from Jerusalem to Arad, Jaffa, Shechem, Acre, Tiberias and Safed, and Dan; not presented in diary form, but having some elements of a contemporaneous record.

In Jewish Travellers in the Middle Ages: 19 Firsthand Accounts edited by Elkan Nathan Adler. New York, Dover Publications, 1987, pp 130-150.

### **1342**<sub>AD</sub>

01

SAKA JUBUTSU - Japanese Buddhist priest

1342

Diary of a pilgrimage to the (Shinto) shrines at Ise; notes on the country devastated by war;

conversations with Waterai Ieyuki, Chief Priest of the Outer Shrine.  
Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 177-182.

### **1346**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ANONYMOUS

June 30th. to August 20th. 1346

Military diary of the Crécy campaign, probably written up from contemporaneous notes; good regular dated notes of the progress of the campaign from the departure from England to the capture of Poix; vivid descriptions of actions; a very interesting account fourteenth century warfare; the manuscript breaks off before the battle of Cré.

The Acts of War of Edward III in The Life and Campaigns of the Black Prince edited and translated from the French by Richard Barber. London, Folio Society, 1979; reprinted Woodbridge, Boydell, 1986; pp 26-40.

03

Le BAKER, Geoffrey - of Swinbrook, Oxfordshire

a) - 1346 and 1350

Accounts of the battle of Crécy and the defence of Calais, possibly taken from a contemporaneous record.

Geoffrey le Baker: Chronicle in The Life and Campaigns of the Black Prince edited and translated from the French by Richard Barber. London, Folio Society, 1979; reprinted Woodbridge, Boydell, 1986; pp 41-48.

b) - 1355 and 1356

Military diary of the campaign of the Black Prince in south-west France in 1355, the original source has been re-written; secondly a narrative account of the battle of Poitiers.

Geoffrey le Baker: Chronicle in The Life and Campaigns of the Black Prince edited and translated from the French by Richard Barber. London, Folio Society, 1979; reprinted Woodbridge, Boydell, 1986; pp 60-82.

### **1350**<sub>AD</sub>

01

ASHIKAGA YOSHIKIRA (1330-1367) - Japanese army commander

After 1350?

Travel diary of a pilgrimage to Sumiyoshi.

Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 191-193.

01

SOKYU - Japanese priest

1350?

Travel diary of a journey from the capital to Matsushima.

Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 183-185.

### **1354**<sub>AD</sub>

03

PITTI, Buonaccorso (1354?-1431) - E

Dates unknown

In Two Memopirs of Renaissance Florence; the Diaries of Buonaccorso Pitti and Gregorio Dati translated by Julia Martinez. New York, Harper and Rowe, 1967.

### **1353**<sub>AD</sub>

01

NIJO YOSHIMOTO (1320-1388) - Japanese poet and courtier

1353

Travel diary; from the capital to Ojima; descriptions of scenery; his illness.

Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 186-190.

### **1362**<sub>AD</sub>

03

DATI, Gregorio (1362-1436) - E

Dates unknown

In Two Memopirs of Renaissance Florence; the Diaries of Buonaccorso Pitti and Gregorio Dati translated by Julia Martinez. New York, Harper and Rowe, 1967.

### **1389**<sub>AD</sub>

01

IMAGAWA RYOSHUN (1326-1414?) - Japanese general and poet

1389

Account of a visit to Itsukushima by the third Ashikaga Shogun, Yoshimitsu.

Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 194-196.

### **1395**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ANGLURE, Ogier IX d' (1360?-1412) - of Champagne, nobleman - E

1395 to 1396

Narrative of a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, probably retrospective.

The Holy Jerusalem Voyage of Ogier VIII, Seignure d'Anglure translated by Roland A.Browne. University of florida, 1975.

Note: The contradiction between IX and the VIII of the title is unresolved.

### **1405**<sub>AD</sub>

ANONYMOUS, - citizen of Paris - H28

1405 to 1449

Public Journal in the second half of the Hundred Years' War, connections with the University and Notre Dame; the course of the war, Joan of Arc, prices, disease, social and political affairs.

A Parisian Journal, 1405-1449 Translated from *Journal d'un Bourgeoise de Paris* by Janet Shirley. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1968.

## **1412**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ANONYMOUS, - John, clerk to Dame Alice de Bryene of Acton Hall, Suffolk  
September 28th. 1412 to September 28th. 1413

Journal of household expenditure; numbers of the household and of guests, often named, at meals; records of meat, fish, bread, etc. issued to the kitchen; wine and ale from store; quantities of bread baked and ale brewed; provender for horses; purchases for the larder; a very few mentions of other matters. A spare and factual but full and regular record which gives an interesting and valuable picture of one aspect of the life of a well-to-do widow in the fifteenth century.

The Household Book of Alice de Bryene of Acton Hall, Suffolk, Sept. 1412 – Sept. 1413 translated from the Latin by M.K.Dale, edited by Vincent B.Redstone. Ipswich, 1931, for the Suffolk Institute of Archaeology. Also included as appendices are fragments of similar accounts for 1411-1412.

## **1418**<sub>AD</sub>

01

SHOTETSU - Japanese priest

1418

Travel diary; an account of the three day journey from the Kyoto to Kuroda and jotted notes of his stay there.

Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 197-203.

## **1432**<sub>AD</sub>

01

ASUKAI MASAYO (1390-1452) - Japanese nobleman, GYOKO (1391-1455) Buddhist priest, and ANOTHER

1432

The diaries of three men record the sightseeing journey of the Shogun Ashinari Yoshinori from Kyoto to Mount Fuji, written to flatter the Shogun.

Account and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 204-206.

## **1442**<sub>AD</sub>

ANONYMOUS, diplomat - B1

June 1442 to January 1442/3

*Matthews*: Public diary; daily notes of embassy to France to arrange marriage of Henry VI and daughter of Count of Armagnac; somewhat personal, with notes of daily engagements and dinners.

Journal of One of the Suite of Thomas Becketon edited by N.H.Nicolas. London, 1828.

## **1450**<sub>AD</sub>

01

LANDUCCI, Luca (1436?-1516) Florentine apothecary and follower of Savonarola - H29

October 15th. 1450 to March 19th. 1542

Public and personal diary, probably retrospective to 1500, and continued after his death in 1516 with brief notes in another hand. Notable civil, religious and military events in Florence and neighbouring states; family affairs; an interesting picture of daily life in the city.

A Florentine Diary from 1450 to 1516 by Luca Landucci, continued by an anonymous writer till 1542 with notes by Iodocco del Badia translated by Alice de Rosen Jervis. London, Dent and New York, E.P.Dutton, 1927. Reprinted New York, Arno Press, 1969.

### **1453**<sub>AD</sub>

02/03

BARBARO, Nicolò - Venetian surgeon - H30

April 5th. to May 29th. 1453, some earlier notes of dated events

Diary (probably written up immediately afterwards) of the military and naval aspects of the siege and capture of Constantinople by the Turks under Mahomet Bey; good details of ship movements, enemy dispositions and cannon fire; damage sustained and repair of the walls; mines and counter-mines; orders of the Emperor Constantine; cowardice of the Greeks; the final assault; brutality of the Turks; death of Constantine; the author's escape by sea. There is very little about the lives and sufferings of the people of the city.

Nicolò Barbaro: Diary of the Siege of Constantinople 1453 translated by J.R.Jones. New York, Exposition Press, 1969, 78 pp.

### **1458**<sub>AD</sub>

03

WEY, William (b.1407?) pilgrim and Eton fellow - E

1458

Travel diary (not seen); detailed itinerary of a pilgrimage to Jerusalem from Dover, via Venice, written up as advice to travellers.

1. - In The Itineraries of William Wey edited by G.Williams. London, The Roxburghe Club, 1857.

2. - Drawn upon in The Spring Voyage: The Jerusalem Pilgrimage in 1458 by Rosamund Jocelyn Mitchell. London, John Murray, 1964. A narrative account of the pilgrimage from Venice to Jerusalem, and the return, based upon the accounts of six diarists.

### **1461**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ANONYMOUS - E

1461

Proceedings of the House of Lords.

The Fane Fragment of the 1461 Lords' Journal Yale university press, 1935.

### **1465**<sub>AD</sub>

01

GYOE - Japanese Buddhist priest

a) - 1465

Diary of a pilgrimage to Zenko-ji; the earliest diary of travel in the provinces facing the Sea of Japan.

b) - 1485

Travel diary of wanderings from Mino to Musashino by way of Hokuriku.

Accounts, and brief quotations from the first diary in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 207-209.

### **1466**<sub>AD</sub>

03

SANUTO, Marino (Marin Sanudo) (1466-1536) Venetian diarist and historian - E

Dates Unknown

1. - Brief extracts in Frangipani's Ring: An Event in the Life of Henry Thode London, John Macqueen, 1900.

2. - In Politics and history in the Diary of Marino Sanuto by Robert Finlay in Renaissance Quarterly XXXIII, No.4, Winter, 1988, pp 485-598.

3. - How To (and How Not To) Get Married in Sixteenth century Venice: Selections from the diaries of Marin Sanudo edited by Patricia H.Labalme in Renaissance Quarterly LII, No.1, Spring, 1999.

4. - Thematic selections in Venice, Cita Excelentissima: Selections from the Renaissance Diaries of Marin Sanudo edited by Patricia H.Labalme and Laura Sanguineti White, translated by Linda L.Carroll. John Hopkins University Press, 2008.

Note: The 58 volumes of the diary from 1496 to 1533 were published in Venice between 1879 and 1903 but no English translations, other than those listed above, have been located.

### **1467**<sub>AD</sub>

01

ICHIJO KANEYOSHI (1402-1481) Regent

From 1467

Diary account of the Onin War (1467-77) preceded by notes of wars since 1156; destruction of Kyoto and his library; a journey to Kawade in the province of Mino in war conditions; his welcome there.

Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 210-216.

### **1468**<sub>AD</sub>

01

SOGI (1421?-1501) Japanese poet and traveller

a) - 1468

Travel diary; from Mount Tsukuba to Shirakawa.

Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 217-222.

b) - 1480

Travel diary; a gloomy account of a journey to the northern part of the island of Kyushu.

1. - In Pilgrimage to Dazaifu translated by Eileen Kato Monumenta Nipponica Volume XXXIV, No. 3, Autumn 1979.

2. - Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 223-227.



### **1481**<sub>AD</sub>

03

MESHULLAM of VOLTERRA [Rabbi] (Meshullam ben Rabbi Menahem) - Jewish traveller  
May 4th. to October 19th. 1841

Travel diary; Rhodes, Alexandria, Cairo, Gaza, Jerusalem, Beirut, Cyprus, Corfu return to Italy; very good, detailed and interesting descriptions of cities, people and customs; the pyramids; the temple at Jerusalem; notes on Jewish communities; hints on how to avoid identification as a Jew, and the consequences of failure; perils of travel on land and sea; an escape from drowning.

In Jewish Travellers in the Middle Ages: 19 Firsthand Accounts edited by Elkan Nathan Adler. New York, Dover Publications, 1987, pp 156-208.

Note: It is understood that the first complete English translation, by Valerie Arnon, is to be published in 2003 under the title A Voyage to Jerusalem.

### **1483**<sub>AD</sub>

03

BABUR (Zahir-ud-Din Muhammad) (1483-1530) first Mughal Emperor - E

Dates unknown

In Babur: Diarist and Despot by S.M.Edwardes, London, A.M.Philpot.

### **1486**<sub>AD</sub>

03

Von EHINGEN, Georg (Jörg) (1428-1508) Swabian nobleman - E

From 1486?

Travel journals.

The Diary of Jörg von Ehingen translated and edited by Malcolm Letts. London, Oxford University Press, 1929.

### **1487**<sub>AD</sub>

02

CH'OE PU (1454-1504) Korean official - H31

October 3rd. 1487 to July 12th. 1488

Personal diary; caught in fog and storms on the voyage home from Cheju Island to mourn his father's death; terrors and hardships in the disabled ship with more than forty men; landfall and encounter with pirates; arrest on the coast of China as suspected Japanese raiders; interrogations and treatment by Chinese officials; the journey to Hang-chou and up the Grand Canal to Peking, where the party are finally accepted as castaways and arrangements made for their escort home; gifts from the emperor; the further journey northeast through the Chinese defences and across the Yalu River home to Korea. The diary was written up, almost certainly from contemporary notes, immediately after his return; the account of the sea journey is dramatic and immediate; the journey north is described with much interesting detail of the country, customs, official procedures and of the canal journey; Ch'oe Pu was a Confucian and this and his state of mourning is a constant theme of the diary.

Ch'oe Pu's Diary; A Record of Drifting Across the Sea translated by John Meskill. Tucson, University of Arizona Press, for the Association for Asian Studies, 1965, 177 pp.

03

JARÉ (JARE) of Bertinoro, Obadiah (d.1500?) Italian Rabbi

1487 to 1490

Three letter diaries recording his migration from Rome to Palestine; Palermo; to Rhodes in company with Meshullam of Volterra (qv); a threatened shipwreck near Alexandria; Cairo; Gaza; Hebron; Bethlehem; Jerusalem and his life there. Good descriptions of places, people and customs.

In Jewish Travellers in the Middle Ages: 19 Firsthand Accounts edited by Elkan Nathan Adler. New York, Dover Publications, 1987, pp 209-250.

### **1488**<sub>AD</sub>

03

KARO (CARO), Joseph ben Ephraim (1488-1575) codifier of Jewish law - E

Dates Unknown

1. - Diary-like record of nocturnal visits of a supernatural being; instruction, rebuke and encouragement.

The Maggid of Caro: The Mystic life of the Eminent Codifier Joseph Caro as Revealed in His Secret Diary by Hirsch L.Gordon. New York, Pardes, 1949.

2. - In Joseph Karo, Lawyer and Mystic by R.J.Z.Werblowsky, London, Oxford University Press, 1962.

### **1489**<sub>AD</sub>

MACHADO, Roger (d.1511?) diplomat and Clarenceaux King-of-Arms - B1

1489 and 1490

*Matthews*: Diplomatic Diaries, 1489; embassy of French and English to Spain; 1490, to Brittany; formal notes of business.

Rerum Britannicarum Medii Aevi Scriptores London, 1858, Volume X.

Note: It has not been confirmed that the diary is printed in English.

### **1491**<sub>AD</sub>

03

IGNATIUS, of Loyola [Saint] (1491-1556) founder of the Jesuit order - E

Dates unknown

The Spiritual Journal of St Ignatius Loyola Woodstock, Maryland, 1958.

### **1492**<sub>AD</sub>

02

COLUMBUS, Christopher (1451-1506) - H32,M1

1492 to 1493

August 3rd. 1492 to March 15th. 1493

The journal of his first voyage as abstracted from a lost transcription of the original, also lost, by Fray Bartolome de las Casas. The voyage, weather and navigation; landfalls; natives, way of life and communications with them; flora and fauna; hopes of gold; return. A good record.

1. - The Journal of Christopher Columbus translated by Cecil Jane, revised and annotated by L.A. Vigneras, with an appendix by R.A.Skelton. London, The Hakluyt Society, 1960, Anthony Blond, 1968. This is the most authoritative edition of the journal which has been

printed many times since the first English translation of 1827.

2. - Extracts: Berger (1) pp 3-12.

Note: Columbus' son, Hernando Colon, wrote a life of his father which survives in an Italian version and appears to contain genuine quotations from his journals. There are also two letters from Columbus describing his third voyage, of which the first has sometimes been described as a journal. See The Four Voyages of Columbus edited and translated by J.M.Cohen, Penguin Books, 1969.

## **1494**<sub>AD</sub>

03

BENEDETTI, Alessandro (1450?-1512) Italian surgeon and anatomist

1494 to 1496

Diary of the caroline War: the Italian expedition of Charles VIII.

Diaria de Bello Carolino New York, Frederick Ungar, Renaissance Society of America, 1967.

## **1497**<sub>AD</sub>

02

ANONYMOUS, chronicler of the first voyage of Vasco da Gama - H33,H34

July 8th. 1497 to April 25th. 1499

Exploration journal by an expedition member (possibly Alvaro Velho or João de Sá) in the *S. Raphael*, one of the four ships on the first voyage of Vasco da Gama; Portugal to Calicut in Southern India; some navigational information; incidents of the voyage and on the coasts of southern and eastern Africa; arrival at Calicut; mistakes Hindus for Christians; reports of interviews between Vasco da Gama and the King of Calicut; growing hostility and lack of success in trade; mutual suspicion and the taking and exchange of hostages; some notes of the return voyage ending just short of the Cape Verde Islands.

A Journal of the First Voyage of Vasco da Gama 1497-1499 translated and edited by E.G. Ravenstein. London, Hakluyt Society, First Series, Volume XCIX, 1898. Reprinted New York, Burt Franklin, 1963.

Note: The Havlice entry, H34, which attributes a diary (apparently the one cited above) of the voyage to Vasco da Gama himself, is confused and erroneous. No account by him is known to have survived.

## **1501**<sub>AD</sub>

01

SOCHO (1448-1532) Japanese poet and disciple of Sogi (qv)

a) - 1501

Travel diary and account of the death of Sogi.

Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 228-232.

b) - 1515

Autobiography and travel diary; Shinsho, Tsuruga, Kyoto.

Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 233-236.

c) - 1522 to 1527

Notebook of travel, anecdote and poetry.

Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed

Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 237-241.

## **1504**<sub>AD</sub>

03

LAMBARDE, William (1536-1601) of Greenwich, antiquary - B1,E

a) - 1504 to 1588

*Matthews*: Family diary, 1504-1588; genealogical data relating to parents, himself, relations and friends, and appointments, etc.; continued by his descendants to 1868.

Genealogical Memoranda Relating to the Lambarde Family Privately printed, 1869.

b) - Dates Unknown

William Lambarde and local Government: his "Ephemeris" and twenty-nine charges to juries and commissions edited by Conyers Read, Ithaca, New York, Cornell University Press for the Folger Shakespeare Library, 1962, is reported to contain diary material.

## **1506**<sub>AD</sub>

01

ANONYMOUS, Chaplain to Sir Richard GUYLEFORD - B1

April 8th. 1506 to February 1507

Diary of a pilgrimage to Jerusalem. The journey out with interesting descriptions of Venice; detailed daily notes in the Holy Land; treatment of pilgrims by the Muslims; shrines and holy places; the death of Sir Richard; an adventurous journey home; storms and near wrecks. A vivid and excellent diary.

The Pylgrymage of Sir Richard Guyleforde to the Holy land, A.D. 1506 edited by Sir Henry Ellis from a copy, believed to be unique, from the Press of Richard Pynson, 1511. London, Camden Society, Old Series LI, 1851.

## **1516**<sub>AD</sub>

TORKINGTON, Richard [Sir] - priest and pilgrim - B1

March 1516 to April 1517

*Matthews*: Travel diary; adventures from Rye in Sussex on trip to Jerusalem and back by Rome to Canterbury; brief entries; scattered.

Ye Oldest Diarie of Englysshe Travel edited by W.J.Loftie, London, 1884.

## **1517**<sub>AD</sub>

02

De BEATIS, Antonio - E

1517 to 1518

Travel diary by the chaplain and amanuensis of Cardinal Luigi of Aragon; a detailed record of the scenes of a leisurely tour.

The Travel Journal of Antonio De Beatis: Germany, Switzerland, the Low Countries, France and Italy 1517-1518 translated and edited by J.R.Hale and J.M.A.Lindon, London, The Hakluyt Society, Second Series, 150, 1979.

## **1518**<sub>AD</sub>

03

MORE, William - Prior of Worcester - E

1518? To 1536?

Journal of Prior William More edited by Ethel S.Fegan. Worcestershire Historical Society, 1914.

## **1519**<sub>AD</sub>

01

PIGAFETTA, Antonio - Italian explorer - H35

August 10th. 1519 to September 1522

Exploration journal, with Magellan on the first voyage round the world; adventures, disasters, marvels and wonders; good, detailed descriptions of people and customs. An excellent and interesting account.

There are many translations, of which:

1. - The First Voyage Around the World edited by Theodore J.Cachey Jr., New York, Marsilio Publishers, 1995, is a good and accessible edition benefitting from modern scholarship but based upon the one surviving Italian manuscript as translated by J.A.Robertson as Magellan's Voyage Round the World by Antonio Pigafetta Cleveland, 1906. The book contains a useful discussion of the surviving texts.

2. - The Voyage of Magellan translated by P.S.Paige, Englewood, New Jersey, Prentice-Hall, 1969, is taken from the first French edition, 1525, which is a translation of a lost Italian original.

3. - The Voyage round the World by Magellan by Lord Stanley of Alderley, London, 1874, (not seen) contains translations of additional logs, diaries or narratives of Francisco Albo, pp 211-236; an anonymous Genoese pilot, pp 1-29; and an anonymous Portuguese, pp 30-32.

## **1520**<sub>AD</sub>

01

DÜRER (DURER), Albrecht (1471-1528) artist, of Nuremburg - H36

July 12th. to July 15th. 1521

Travel diary of a journey to the Netherlands, with his wife, to obtain confirmation of his pension from the Emperor Charles V; social and ceremonial details; sights, lodgings, expenses; business and financial matters; sale of engravings; religion.

Albrecht Dürer, Diary of His Journey to the Netherlands, 1520-1521 translated by P.Trou, edited by J.A.Goris and G.Marlier, London, Lund Humphries, 1971.

## **1521**<sub>AD</sub>

WRIOTHESLEY, Charles (1508-1561) Windsor Herald - H37

(Annotation based on extracts)

1521-1559

Public diary; part of Wriothesley's chronicle which records events in his lifetime, many of which he clearly witnessed himself; no personal material.

1. - A Chronicle of England during the Reigns of the Tudors, from A.D. 1485 to 1559, by Charles Wriothesley, Windsor Herald edited by William Douglas Hamilton. London, Royal Historical Society, Camden New Series, XI and XX, 1875 and 1877.

2. - Extracts: D'Oyley, pp 17-30.

## **1522**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ANONYMOUS, Frenchman?

1522

A narrative account of the siege and capture of Rhodes by the Turks, which is apparently based in part upon a contemporaneous record.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume V, pp 1-60.

03

REUBENI, David - Jewish traveller

1522 to 1525

Travel narrative; Cairo, Palestine, Hebron, Jerusalem, Alexandria, Rome, Portugal; good details of travel arrangements; local rulers and customs; financial matters; his health; Jewish communities.

In Jewish Travellers in the Middle Ages: 19 Firsthand Accounts edited by Elkan Nathan Adler. New York, Dover Publications, 1987, pp 251-328.

## **1524**<sup>AD</sup>

03

VERRAZZANO (VERRAZANO), Giovanni da (1485-1528) Florentine explorer

January 17th. to July 1524

Narrative of his voyage to and exploration of the east coast of America; encounters with Indians; descriptions of the country; discovery of New York harbour.

1. - In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 423-438.

2. - The Voyages of Giovanni Da Verrazzano 1524-1528 by Lawrence C. Wroth. New Haven, Yale University Press for the, Pierpont Morgan Library, 1970.

## **1528**<sup>AD</sup>

03

VACA, Alvar Núñez Cabeza de (1492-1507) Spanish explorer - E

1528? to 1537?

Retrospective narrative of the disastrous Narváez expedition to Florida and his subsequent wanderings.

The Narrative of Cabeza de Vaca Lincoln, University of Nebraska Press, 2003.

Note: *James Cummings* (12696) has Spanish Explorers in the Southern United States New York, Scribners, 1907.

## **1532**<sup>AD</sup>

BIRREL, Robert - of Edinburgh, burgess - B1

1532 to 1605

Public diary; to 1567 a bare record of events but the later diary is more expansive and gives interesting details of social conditions.

1. - The Diarey of Robert Birrel Edinburgh, 1798.

2. - Extracts from the Diary of Robert Birrel Edinburgh, 1820.

3. - Extracts: Fyfe (1) pp 55-66.

## **1534**<sub>AD</sub>

03

CARTIER, Jaques (1491-1557) French explorer

a) - April 20th. 1534 to September 1534

Full narrative of his first voyage to Canada, with two ships, originally in quest of the Northwest Passage; Belle Isle, Newfoundland, Anticosti; Gulf of St. Lawrence; encounters with Micmac and Iroquois; home to St. Malo.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 183-210.

b) - May 16th. 1535 to July 6th. 1536

Narrative of his second voyage to Canada with three ships; sails up the St. Lawrence as far as present day Montreal, leaving two ships at Stadacona, near what is now Quebec; returns to Stadacona and prepares for winter; scurvy amongst both the Iroquois and the explorers is cured with a native remedy; the ships frozen in the river; return to France with a kidnapped Indians including a Chief. A full account with much about the native population, their manners and customs.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 211-262.

c) - From May 23rd. 1540

The surviving part of a narrative of his third voyage to Canada with five ships, probably written by another member of the expedition; two of the ships including one carrying John Francis de la Roche, Lord of Roberval, the governor designate of Canada fail to arrive, having returned to France; the Indians less friendly; sends two ships back to France and prepares for winter.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 263-272.

Note: Cartier returned safely to France in 1541 but made no further voyages, however pp 272-289 of this volume contain other brief and partial accounts including some of the voyage and residence of John Francis de la Roche in 1542 to 1543, among which is the navigational log of John Alphonse de Xanctogne, his pilot.

d) - The Voyages of Jaques Cartier edited by H.P. Biggar. Ottawa, 1924. -

## **1539**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ANONYMOUS, Spanish explorer

July 8th. 1539 to May 17th. 1540

Diary of the Francisco de Ulloa expedition with three ships, from Acapulco to the Gulf of California; cruising and taking possession of land and islands in the name of Spain; descriptions of the country; Indians, sometimes chased by dogs; the perils of the sea; the writer's ship returns to Acapulco while de Ulloa continues the voyage.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 206-278.

03

NIÇA (NICA) (NIZA), Marco - Spanish Friar in Mexico  
From March 7th. 1539

Loosely dated narrative of northward travels in Mexico, perhaps as far as Arizona, taking possession of the country for Spain as he went; notes on people and natural resources, gold and precious stones.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 124-144.

### **1540**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ALARCHON, Fernando - Spanish explorer  
From May 9th. 1540

Loosely dated narrative of a voyage of exploration in the Gulf of California; full and interesting on the Indians, their dress, manners and customs.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 279-318.

03

CARVAJAL, Gaspar de (1500?-1584) Spanish Dominican missionary - E  
1540? to 1542?

The Discovery of the Amazon: According to the Account of Friar Gaspar de Carvajal and Other Documents translated by Bertram T. Lee, edited by H. C. Heaton. New York, American Geographical Society, 1934.

03

CORONADO, Francis Vasquez de (b.1510) Spanish explorer  
April 22nd. to August 3rd. 1540

Loosely dated narrative of an expedition to the north of Mexico in search of a new Eldorado, an expectation based on the exaggerated report of Marco Niça (qv).

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 145-163.

### **1542**<sub>AD</sub>

02

FERREL, Bartolome - \*M2,E  
From 1542

Diary in Annual Report of the U.S. Geographical Surveys West of the 100th. Meridian edited



by George Whaller. Washington, D.C., Government Printing Office, 1879, Volume 7.

### **1544**<sub>AD</sub>

ANONYMOUS, steward - B2

July to August 1544

*Matthews*: Military diary; details of the expedition against Calais; very interesting spellings. English Historical Review on pages 503-507, XVI, 1901.

02

TORRE, Tomás de la - \*H38,E

Travelling in 1544: From Salamanca, Spain, to Ciudad Real, Chiapas, Mexico: The Travels of Bishop Bartolomé de Las Casas and his Dominican Fathers in Sewanee Review 1973.

### **1546**<sub>AD</sub>

03

De L'ESTOILE, Pierre (1546-1611) Parisian diarist and collector - E

Dates unknown

The Paris of Henry of Navarre as Seen by Pierre De L'Estoile: Selections from His Memoires-Journaux Harvard, 1958.

### **1547**<sub>AD</sub>

03

PATTEN, William (b.1510?) historian, scholar and government official - E

1547

The Expedition into Scotland of the Most Worthily Fortunate Prince Edward, Duke of Somerset, Uncle to Our Most Noble Sovereign Lord, The King's Majesty Edward VI, Governor of His Highness's Person and Protector of His Grace's Realms, Dominions and Subjects; Made in the First year of his majesty's Most Prosperous Reign: and Set by Way of a Diary first published in 1548, included in Volume II of English Garner by Edward Arber, Constable, 1897. The Arber edition reprinted as Expedition Into Scotland Pallas Armata, 1991.

### **1549**<sub>AD</sub>

01

EDWARD VI (1537-1553) King of England - B2

1549 to 1552

Public diary of the boy king; duties and journeys; diplomacy and diplomats, trials, executions; natural events, pastimes. Factual, interesting and occasionally revealing.

1. - Literary Remains of Edward Sixth, King of England edited by J.G.Nichols. London, printed for the Roxburgh Club, 1857. Reprinted for Clarendon Historical Reprints London, 1884.

2. - Extracts: Aitken (1), pp 11-13; Blythe, pp 261-264; Ponsonby (1), pp 55-58; and Waite, pp 20-27.

01

GOUBERVILLE, Gilles Picot, Sire de (1521-1578) country gentleman of the Cotentin, France - H39

1549 to 1562

Extracts from a private diary presented thematically, and overwhelmed by an extensive and gushing editorial narrative. The extracts reveal a very detailed, if selective record of country life in France on the verge of the religious disturbances of the Reformation. Interesting glimpses of domestic, farming, social and religious affairs; his friends and relations; official duties, including a journey to the court at Blois; travel, food, drink and hospitality; money matters; fights and scandals. A good diary, giving an excellent picture of the life and morals of the time.

Manor Life in Old France by Katharine Fedden. New York, Columbia University Press, 1933. Passim.

## **1550**<sub>AD</sub>

03

BODENHAM, Roger - sea captain

November 13th. 1550 to 1551

Diary, latterly narrative, of a trading voyage to the Greek Islands in the barque *Aucher*; Cadiz, Majorca, Sardinia, Messina in Sicily; learns of danger from marauding Turks; difficulties with the crew; conflict between the interests of the merchants and his duty to the owner of the ship; adventures and a narrow escape; safe return.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume V, pp 71-76.

02

MACHYN, Henry (1498?-1563?) merchant-taylor and undertaker - H40,B2

1550 to 1563

Public diary of London events; trials and executions; funerals; celebrations. A few personal references. Overlaps with Wriothesley (qv).

1. - The Diary of Henry Machin edited by John Gough Nichols. London, Camden Society, Old Series, XLII, 1848. Reprinted New York, AMS Press, 1968.

2. - Extracts: D'Oyley pp 31-42; and Ponsonby (1), pp 58-61.

## **1552**<sub>AD</sub>

PLATTER, Felix (1538-1614) medical student

1552 to 1557

Personal diary of a medical student; his journey from Basle to Montpellier; life as a student; public events, crimes, executions, drinking; his studies; grave robbing; the return journey to Basle. The diary was rewritten in old age and partly converted to narrative form, but many dated entries survive.

Beloved Son Felix; The Journal of Felix Platter a Medical Student in Montpellier in the Sixteenth Century translated and introduced by Sean Jennett. London, Frederick Muller, 1961. Felix' father, Thomas Platter, wrote his autobiography and his half-brother, also Thomas, left a journal of travels in England in 1599 (qv).

03

THOMAS, James - page to the Senior Captain

May to October 1552

Narrative of a trading expedition from Bristol to the coast of Morocco; one of the ships springs a leak and the cargo of sugar is put ashore on Lanzarote in the Canary Islands where the cargo is spoiled and the writer taken prisoner by the inhabitants; peace made; the ship repaired; return to London.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 138-140.

## **1553**<sup>AD</sup>

03

ANONYMOUS - resident of the Tower of London - E

1553 to 1554

The Chronicle of Queen Jane, and of Two Years of Queen Mary, and Especially the Rebellion of Sir Thomas Wyatt Camden society, Old Series XLVIII, 1850, is reported to contain diary material.

03

CHANCELLOR, Richard (d.1556) sea captain, merchant and explorer

1553 to 1554

An account and narrative, discursive and largely undated, dictated to one Clement Adams, of the adventures of the captain of the *Edward Bonaventure* before and after its separation from the rest of the expedition led by Sir Hugh Willoughby (qv); the voyage; at anchor at Archangel; to Moscow at the invitation of the Tsar; travel; geography; topography; description of Moscow; the court; laws, customs, manners and way of life of the Russians.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume II, pp 239-270.

03

DRAYTON, Dorothy - E

1553 to 1559

*James Cummings* (3586) has Mistress Dorothy Drayton: Her Diary Religious Tract Society.

03

JENKINSON, Anthony (d.1611) merchant, sea captain and traveller

a) - November 4th. 1553

An eyewitness account of the entry of Suleiman the Magnificent into Aleppo.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume V, pp 105-108.

b) - May 12th. 1557 to 1558

Narrative of the voyage of the *Primrose* to St. Nicholas, bearing Osep Napea, the first Russian Ambassador to England on his return to Russia; winters the ship at Colmogro near Archangel and travels to Moscow; entertained at the court of Ivan the Terrible; description of Moscow and the Kremlin.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or

Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume II, pp 2413-425.

c) - April 23rd. 1558 to May 9th. 1560

Narrative of a journey from Moscow to Bukhara in an attempt to reach China by the overland route; voyage across the Caspian Sea; a camel caravan; attacked by bandits; hostilities beyond Bukhara prevent further progress; return to Moscow to report to Ivan the Terrible; returns to Colmogro; a very full and interesting account of the journey and people encountered.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume II, pp 449-479.

d) - May 14th. 1561 to September 28th. 1654

Narrative report to the Society of the Merchants Adventurers of his journey from London to Persia via Moscow; difficulty in obtaining safe conduct from Ivan the Terrible, despite letters from Elizabeth I; assistance from Osep Napea; down the Volga with the returning Persian Ambassador, and across the Caspian; the court of the Sultan of Azerbaijan and thence to the Shah of Persia; diplomatic difficulties because of a recent rapport between the Turks and the Persians; trade negotiations; return to Moscow and thence to England. A clear and most interesting account.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume III, pp 15-38.

e) - July 26th. 1571 to July 23rd. 1572

A narrative report of his special embassy to Ivan the Terrible from Elizabeth I to remove misunderstandings and obtain the restoration of merchant privileges for the English, a fascinating picture of the work of a consummate diplomat.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume III, pp 170-195.

03

LOCKE, John - pilgrim

March 26th. to December 2nd. 1553

Pilgrim's diary of the voyage to Jerusalem; changes ships at Cadiz; joins Dutch, German and French pilgrims aboard the *Fila Cavena* at Venice; a full account of the voyage and landfalls including Zante and Cyprus; dramatic rescue from drowning of the ship's cat; the sailors use magic to ward off a typhoon at Jaffa; little about the visit to Jerusalem; the return voyage, stopping for a while on Cyprus; drunken pilgrims; arrival at Venice. Excellent descriptions of sights and events, a most interesting account by an inquisitive observer.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume V, pp 76-105.

Note: *James Cummings* (7642) has The Voyage of M. John Locke to Jerusalem Dent, 1927, but the title has not been found.

03

TOMSON, Robert - English merchant - E

March 1553 to 1558

Narrative; from Bristol to Lisbon and on to Cadiz and Seville; seven months in the Canary Islands; Hispaniola; in a storm off the coast of Mexico the ship begins to sink, he is saved by another vessel but the ship and his merchandise and that of his fellow merchant, John Field, are lost; Vera Cruz; Mexico City; death of John Field and his own sickness; finds work but is arrested by the Inquisition; sent to Spain for three years penance, after serving which his luck turns and he makes a rich marriage.

1. - In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 338-358.

2. - An Englishman and the Mexican Inquisition 1556-1560: Being An Account of The Voyage of Robert Tomson to New Spain, His Trial for Heresy in The City Of Mexico and Other Contemporary Historical Documents edited by G.R.G.Conway. Privately printed, New Mexico, 1927, 250 copies

01

SANJONISHI KIN'EDA (1487-1563) Japanese poet

1553

Travel diary of a pilgrimage to Yoshino, unusual for its notes of ordinary details.

Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 242-246.

03

WILLOUGHBY, Hugh [Sir] (d.1554) sea captain

May 10th. to October 1553

Diary of the captain of the *Bona Esperanza*, of the Company of Merchant Adventurers, in an attempt to discover a northern route to China; sails from Deptford in company with the *Bona Confidentia* and the *Edward Bonaventure* (Captain Richard chancellor (qv)); beats about the east coast, sheltering in various harbours, for six weeks waiting for a favourable wind; parts company with the *Edward Bonaventure* in a storm of the Lofoten Islands; lost in the Barentz Sea with the *Bona Confidentia* leaking badly; prepares to winter at the mouth of the Arzina River, near Murmansk; three unsuccessful land expeditions to find help. The entire crews of the two ships froze to death in early 1554.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume II, pp 217-224.

## **1554**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ANONYMOUS, English sailor

October 11th. 1554 to May 1555

Navigational details of a voyage to Guinea.

In the first part of an account of the second voyage to Guinea in The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 154-163.

## 1555<sub>AD</sub>

03

KILLINGWORTH, George - draper and first Agent of the Muscovy Company in Moscow September to November 1555

Letter journal; trading in Moscow.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume II, pp 291-297.

03

TOWERSON, William - English merchant and navigator

a) - September 30th. 1555 to May 14th. 1556

Diary; a full and interesting account of a trading voyage with two ships, the *Hart* and the *Hinde*, to the coast of Guinea; navigational details of the voyage out from Newport, Isle of Wight; trading cloth and other goods for gold with the natives; hostility and opposition from Portuguese garrisons; return to Bristol.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 177-211.

b) - September 14th. 1556 to May 29th. 1557

Diary of a second voyage to Guinea, this time with the the *Hart*, the *Tiger* and a pinnace; the expedition makes concert with some French ships; trading for Ivory and Gold; skirmishes with the Portuguese; parts company with the French; fight with another Frenchman on the homeward voyage. An interesting and circumstantial account.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 212-231.

c) - January 30th. to October 20th. 1577

Diary of his third voyage to the Guinea coast with the *Minion*, the *Christopher*, the *Tyger* and the pinnace *Unicorne*; a description of what appears to have been an act of piracy in the Channel; entertained by the admiral of a Spanish fleet in the Canaries but refuses to lower his flag in deference; trading for ivory on the Guinea coast; a fight with Portuguese ships; a collision; capture of a French ship with fifty pounds of gold aboard, which is then sunk; the pinnace is sent away with the Frenchmen, for ransom; trouble with the Portuguese garrison at Mina and their influence with the native population; sickness among the crews; the *Tyger*, leaking badly, is emptied of gold, goods, armament and food, and allowed to sink; the remaining two ships, also leaking, head for England; the *Minion* is damaged in a storm but reaches the Ile of Wight but the fate of the *Christopher* is not mentioned.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 231-252.

## 1556<sub>AD</sub>

03

BURROUGH (BOROUGH), Steven (Stephen) (1525-1584) Master of the pinnace *Serchthrift*  
a) - April 23rd. to September 11th. 1556

Diary of a voyage towards the river Ob; a generous farewell from Sebastian Cabot; navigational details, at first in company with the *Edward Bonaventure*; friendly contacts with Russians; jealousies amongst them; encounters pack ice and a great whale; Novaya Zemlya; balked in his eastward endeavours by storms and ice he retires to winter at Colmogro.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume II, pp 322-344.

b) - May 23rd. to June 30th. 1557

Diary; navigational details of his unsuccessful search for the *Bona Esperanza*, *Bona Confidentia* and *the Philip and Mary* encounters Laplanders; falls in with Dutchmen, Kerils and Russians.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume II, pp 363-375.

### **1557**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ANONYMOUS (probably Robert BEST)

July 13th. 1557 to April 14th. 1558

Diary; hospitality and entertainment provided in Moscow by Ivan the terrible to the English escort on the return of Osep Napea, the Russian Amabassador to England; full and interesting descriptions.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume II, pp 425-437.

### **1558**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ISHAM, John (1525?-1596) London merchant - E

1558 to 1572 (?)

John Isham, Mercer and Merchant Adventurer: Two Account Books of a London Merchant in the Reign of Elizabeth I edited by George D.Ramsay, Northamptonshire Record Society, 1962.

### **1600**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ANONYMOUS - E

1560

Journal of the Siege of Leith in Two Missions of Jaques de la Brosse edited by Gladys Dickinson. Scottish History Society, third series, XXVI (CXVII), 1942.

## **1562**<sub>AD</sub>

03

LAUDONNIERE, Rene (1529-1582) French pioneer in Florida

a) - February 18th. to July 1562

Narrative of the first French exploration of the Florida Coast under Jean Ribault with two ships; friendly relations with the Indians; a small party of soldiers left near Parris Island, South Carolina, while the rest return to France.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 457-474.

Note: This narrative is preceded by a preface and by a descriptive account of the West Indies and Florida; it is followed by a brief, third hand relation of fate of the colony: despite good relations with the Indian population, the soldiers mutiny and kill their captain before attempting to sail to France in an ill equipped vessel; their ultimate rescue by an English ship after being reduced to eating one of themselves.

b) - April 22nd. 1564 to December (?) 1565

A full narrative of his second voyage, this time in command, with a view to planting a more substantial settlement; meeting with Indians and exploration of possible sites; founds Fort Caroline on the south bank of St. Johns River; complications over Indian wars; dissent and mutiny; food shortages, of which the natives take advantage; the kidnapping of a chief; open hostilities; preparations for the return to France; the providential arrival of John Hawkins relieves their want and he barter a ship with them in exchange for their heavy artillery and ammunition; Ribault arrives from France to supersede him but a Spanish attack makes all confusion and puts a bloody end to the French presence in Florida; return to France via England.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 1-100.

03

RUTTER, William - English merchant

February 25th. 1562 to August 6th. 1563

Letter diary of a trading voyage to the Guinea coast.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 258-261.

## **1563**<sub>AD</sub>

03

CHEINIE, Richard - English merchant

From May 10th. 1563

Letter journal, exculpatory in tone, of a trading expedition from Moscow into Persia; difficulties; death of Thomas Alcock, the leading merchant.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the



compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume III, pp 40-43.

03

FREDERICK, Caesar - Venetian merchant

1563 to 1581

Loosely dated travel memoir, undoubtedly written later, but of great interest as a record of travel in India and the East. Good descriptions of places, people, manners and customs.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume V, pp 365-449.

## **1564**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ANONYMOUS

October 18th. to November 6th.1564 and April 29th. 1865

Brief dated notes, ceasing at Teneriffe, of a voyage of Sir John Hawkins to the West Indies; an encounter with merchants bound for Guinea. The 1865 entry relates news of the ill success of the Guinea merchants, as reported by a French ship.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 263-265.

03

FORMAN, Simon (1552-1611) astrologer - B2,D105

a) - January 1564 to January 1602

*Matthews*: Schoolmastering, medical and astrological work; his clients, patrons, and the court; his health, legal troubles, imprisonments; interesting for contemporary ideas and manners.

1. The Autobiography and Personal Diary of Dr. Simon Forman edited by J.O.Halliwell. London 1849.

2. *James Cummings* (4305) has Diary in Simon Forman the Astrologer by A.L.Rowse, Scribners, 1974.

3. In The Notorious Astrological Physician of London: The Works and Days of Simon Forman by Barbara Howard Traister, University of Chicago Press, 2001.

03

GALILEI, Galileo (1564-1642) Italian astronomer and physicist - E

Dates unknown

Galileo's Early Notebooks University of Notre Dame Press, 1977, is reported to contain diary material.

03

HAWKINS, John [Sir] (1532-1595) naval commander

a) - October 18th. to September 20th. 1765

Narrative, written by John Sparke, of Hawkins' second voyage to the Guinea coast for slaves with the *Jesus* (the Queen's ship), the *Salomon*, the *Tiger* and the *Swallow* and then to the West Indies to sell the slaves to the Spaniards; relieves the French settlement of Rene Laudonniere

(qv) on the Florida coast; home. A closely dated and expansive account with much good detail of encounters, negotiations, people and habitats.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 9-63.

b) - October 2nd. 1567 to January 25th. 1568

Narrative, written by himself, of Hawkins' third voyage to the Guinea coast with the *Jesus*, the *Minion* and four other ships; acquisition and sale of slaves; forced by storms to take refuge at Veracruz; the arrival of a large Spanish fleet leads to complicated negotiations in the hope of avoiding hostilities; the English fleet is ambushed by the Spanish and only the *Minion* and the *Judith* escape the harbour; the *Judith*, captained by Francis Drake, whose name is not mentioned, parts company and Hawkins, in the *Minion*, is obliged by hunger and discontent among the crew to put half his men ashore before returning home via Vigo, losing many on the way and only completing the disastrous voyage with help of men from other English ships.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 64-74.

Note: This voyage is also described by Miles Philips (qv) and Job Hortop (qv).

LEWYS, Peter [Sir] - B3

October 1564 to October 1565

*Matthews*: Religious diary kept while proctor of Christ Church Cathedral, Dublin; brief entries; ecclesiastical affairs and church services.

Extracts in Proceedings of the Royal Society of Antiquaries, Ireland Fifth Series, VI, 1896, pp 136-141.

The manuscript is in Trinity College, Dublin.

## **1565**<sup>AD</sup>

03

BALBI di CORREGGIO, Francisco (1505-1589) Italian arquebusier with the Spanish contingent at the Siege of Malta - E

1565

Soldier's diary of the siege of Malta.

1. - The Siege Of Malta, 1565 translated by Henry A. Balbi. Copenhagen, 1961.

2. - A less literal and slightly shortened edition is The Siege Of Malta 1565 translated by Ernle Bradford. London, Folio Society, 1965 and London, Penguin, 2003.

Note: The diary, probably revised for publication, was first published in Spain in 1567, followed by a further revised and extended edition in 1568.

03

ESPINOSA, Rodrigo - E

1565

*James Cummings* (3971) has The Log of the San Pedro, The First China Ship, 1565 in Southern California Quarterly LII, No.1, March, 1970, pp 56-79.

## **1566**<sup>AD</sup>

02/03

MARTINEZ, Francisco - \*M3,E

1566 to 1567

Journal of a member of the Juan Pardo expeditions to extend Spanish influence in what is now Florida.

1. - In East Tennessee Historical Society Publications 37 1965.
2. - Not seen, but probably in The Exploration of the Carolinas and Tennessee, 1566-1568; With Documents Relating to the Pardo Expeditions edited by Charles Hudson. Washington, Smithsonian Institution Press, 1990.

02/03

PARDO, Juan - \*M4,E

1566 to 1567

Journal of the leader of the Juan Pardo expeditions to extend Spanish influence in what is now Florida.

1. - In East Tennessee Historical Society Publications 37 1965.
2. - Not seen, but probably in The Exploration of the Carolinas and Tennessee, 1566-1568; With Documents Relating to the Pardo Expeditions edited by Charles Hudson. Washington, Smithsonian Institution Press, 1990.

03

SOUTHAM, Thomas and SPARKE, John - English merchants

July to August 30th. 1566

Itinerary of a river journey Colmogro to Novgorod.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume III, pp 73-80.

02/03

VANDERA, Juan de la - \*M5,E

1566 to 1567

Journal of a member of the Juan Pardo expeditions to extend Spanish influence in what is now Florida.

1. - In East Tennessee Historical Society Publications 37 1965.
2. - Not seen, but probably in The Exploration of the Carolinas and Tennessee, 1566-1568; With Documents Relating to the Pardo Expeditions edited by Charles Hudson. Washington, Smithsonian Institution Press, 1990.

03

WREN, Walter - gentleman on George Fenner's voyage

December 10th. 1566 to June 6th. 1567

Narrative of an unsuccessful trading venture to the Guinea coast under George Fenner with the *Castle of Comfort*, the *May Flower*, the *George* and a pinnace; the ships are parted but meet again at Gomera after some problems with the Spanish on Tenerife; a hostile reception by the natives of Guinea who mistreat hostages and attack with poisoned arrows; a treacherous attack by the Portuguese at the Azores; a desperate series of encounters with a Portuguese fleet graphically described; five negroes exchanged for sugar with another Portuguese vessel encountered on the homeward voyage.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the

compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 266-284.

## **1567**<sub>AD</sub>

03

GOURGUES, Dominique de - Frenchman

August 22nd. 1567 to June 6th. 1568

Narrative account, probably written by another, of a punitive expedition to Florida to exact revenge upon the Spanish settlement which replaced the French Fort Caroline; success and return to an ungrateful France.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 100-112.

03

PHILIPS, Miles - English seaman

October 2nd. 1567 to February 1582

Narrative; with John Hawkins' fleet to the Guinea coast for slaves; to Vera Cruz where the fleet is ambushed by Spanish ships and soldiers, only the *Minion* and the *Judith* escaping the harbour; the *Judith*, under Francis Drake, parts company in a storm; Hawkins puts half his men, including Philips, ashore because of overcrowding and lack of provisions, promising to retrieve them the next year; after suffering robbery and murder at the hands of Indians they fall into Spanish hands and are stripped of all that is left to them; the survivors are well treated at Mexico City but when restored to health they are told they are to be slaves; escape, recapture, employment; arrested by the Inquisition and sentenced to five years in a monastery; sentence served, he binds himself to a silk weaver; hears Drake is at Acapulco and attempts to join him; again imprisoned; escapes; Guatemala; Havana; as a soldier in the Spanish fleet he sails for Spain; betrayed but escapes from the ship and works as a silk weaver until he can get a ship home.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 398-445.

01

SATOMURA JOHA (1524-1602) Japanese poet

Travel diary; a journey to view Mount Fuji in wartime; his love of poetry blinds him to the effects of war.

Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 247-250.

## **1568**<sub>AD</sub>

03

CHAPMAN, Laurence - English merchant

1568

Narrative account, largely undated, of a trading venture in Persia, with interesting details of transactions.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or

Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume III, pp 136-142.

03

CHILTON, John - English merchant  
from March 1568

Loosely dated narrative, explicitly stated to have been written up from contemporaneous notes; travels in Mexico, Panama, Guatemala, Nicaragua, etc.; Spaniards and Indians; sights, manners, customs, gold and taxes.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 360-377.

03

HORTOP, Job

October 1568 to December 1590

Memoir, not a diary but of interest for the parallel with Miles Philips (qv); with John Hawkins to Guinea and Vera Cruz; put ashore after the disaster there; later returned to Spain; sentenced to twelve years in the Gallies by the Inquisition; four more years in prison, seven in servitude, before escaping home to England. A brief record with some interesting detail; descriptions of marvellous beasts.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 445-465.

03

PLUMTREE, Lionel - English merchant  
1568 to 1574

Narrative of the unfortunate trading expedition to Persia of Banister and Ducket.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume III, pp 150-157.

03

RANDOLPHE, Thomas (1523-1580) special ambassador to Russia

June 22nd. 1568 to September 1569

Narrative of an embassy from Elizabeth 1st. to Ivan the Terrible; unsatisfactory reception; audiences with Ivan improve relations and secure priveleges for English merchants; escorts the Russian ambassador back to England.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume III, pp 102-108.

## **1570**<sub>AD</sub>

BANNATYNE, Richard (d.1605) secretary to John Knox - B3

1570 to 1573

Contemporary journal of public events; church and state; strife between the supporters of Mary and James VI; last days of John Knox.

1. - Journal of the Transactions in Scotland edited by J.G.Dalyell. Edinburgh, 1806.
2. - Extracts: Fyfe (1) pp 23-31

MILDMAY, Grace [Lady] (1552?-1620) of Apethorpe Northamptonshire - B3

1570 to 1620

*Matthews*: Private Diary and autobiography; her upbringing, family life, fifty years of married life; domestic routine, medical recipes, education of children, religious observances, catering; an interesting record of life in an Elizabethan household.

Account and extracts in Quarterly Review, CCXV 1911.

03

TROUGHTON, John - E

1570's?

Journal in Documents Concerning English Voyages to the Spanish Main Hakluyt Society, LXXI, 1932.

WALSINGHAM, Francis [Sir] (1530?-1590) - B3

December 1570 to April 1583

Public diary; brief notes on movements, correspondence and attendance at court; work and travel as ambassador and as adviser on foreign affairs to Queen Elizabeth. Kept by his secretary.

1. - Camden Society, Old Series Camden Miscellany, VI 1871
2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 66-68.

### **1571**<sub>AD</sub>

LESLIE, John [The Rt. Rev.] (1527-1596) Bishop of Ross - B3

April to October 1571

*Matthews*: Public diary; details of his embassy to England on behalf of Queen Mary.

Bannatyne Club Miscellany edited by David Laing. Edinburgh, 1829-1855. Volume III, pp 111-157.

03

MARTININGO (MARTINENGO), Nestor - Venetian nobleman

1571

Narrative of the later stages of the siege of Famagusta by the Turks; loss of the city; bad faith of the Turks.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume V, pp 129-152.

MELVILLE, James [The Rev.] (1556-1614) principal of Glasgow University - B3

1571 to 1610

Generally impersonal record of ecclesiastical affairs and relations between church and state, much enlivened by good descriptions and dialogue.

1. - The Diary of Rev. James Melville edited by G.R.Kinloch. Edinburgh, Bannatyne Club,

1829.

2. - The Autobiography and Diary of the Rev James Melville edited by R.Pitcairn. Edinburgh, Wodrow Club, 1842.

3. - Extracts: Fyfe (1) pp 80-118; and Ponsonby (3), pp 27-33.

### **1573**<sub>AD</sub>

SCHMIDT, Franz (d.1634) public executioner

1573 to 1617

Professional diary; interesting details of crimes and punishments.

A Hangman's Diary; Being the Journal of Master Franz Schmidt, Public Executioner of Nuremberg, 1573-1617 edited by Albrecht Keller and translated by C.Calvert and A.W.Gruner. London, Philip Allan, 1928.

### **1575**<sub>AD</sub>

03

LANEHAM, Robert - London mercer - E

July 9th. to 17th. 1575

Letter diary describing the visit of Queen Elizabeth to the Earl of Leicester at Kenilworth; descriptions, pageants and events.

In Robert Laneham's Letter Describing a Part of the Entertainment unto Queen Elizabeth at the Castle of Kenilworth in 1575 edited by F.J.Furnivall. London, Chatto and Windus, 1907.

### **1576**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ANONYMOUS, English sailor

From June 1576

Brief narrative of the voyage of Andrew Barker; raiding Spanish shipping in the West Indies to recover injuries done to him; some successes; quarrels; Barker is killed; a prize with most of the gains aboard lost on the homeward voyage; imprisonment of the survivors at the suit of Barker's brother.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 82-88.

CARNSEW, William (d.1588?) Lord of the Manor of Bokelly, Cornwall

January 1576 to February 1577

(Annotation based on extracts)

Brief notes of family life; health of his children; reading; estate management.

1. - In Journal of the Royal Institution of Cornwall New Series, Volume VIII, part 1, 1978, pp 14-60. See also Tudor Cornwall: Portrait of a Society by A.L.Rowse, London, Jonathan Cape, 1941, pp 55-59 and 426-433; and Court and Country; Studies in Tudor Social History by A.L.Rowse, Brighton, Harvester Press, 1987, pp 136-180.

2. - Extracts: Houlbrooke, pp 174-176.

03

HALL, Christopher - English sailor

June 7th. to October 2nd. 1576

Exploration diary by the Master of the *Gabriel* on Martin Frobisher's first voyage in search of the Northwest Passage; navigational details; ice; encounter with Inuit on Baffin Island; five men taken by the Indians; homeward voyage.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 204-211.

## 1577<sup>AD</sup>

03

ANONYMOUS, secretary (?) to Martin Frobisher

a) - May 26th. to September 20th. 1577

A full, dated, rather formal narrative of Frobisher's second voyage in search of the Northwest Passage; the outward voyage; Frobisher Bay; part of Baffin Island annexed for the crown; interesting accounts of contacts with the Inuit; hopes of finding the five men abandoned the previous year; the search for gold; return.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 284-319.

b) - May 30th. to October 1st. 1578

A full narrative, with preliminary background and concluding descriptive matter, of Frobisher's third, and last, voyage in search of the Northwest Passage, with a fleet of fifteen ships; a navigational error mistakes the Hudson Strait for Frobisher Bay; ice and storms separate the fleet; the erection of projected wooden building, which was to house one hundred men over winter, is abandoned for lack of materials and time; mining operations; return.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 319-375.

Note: There is some internal evidence to suggest that the writer may have been Christopher Hall (qv) who was master of the *Gabriel* on the first voyage, of Frobisher's ship on the second voyage and was principal navigator on the third.

03

CLIFFE, Edward - English sailor

September 19th. 1577 to June 2nd. 1579

Narrative of a mariner aboard the *Elizabeth* which parted company with Drake in the South Sea during his voyage round the world; the voyage to Cape Verde; navigational details and acts of piracy; Brazil; attacked by Patagonians; they lose Drake beyond the Straits of Magellan, wait awhile, then turn for home.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume XI, pp 148-162.

01

DEE, John [Dr.] (1527-1608) astrologer - B4

a) - January 1577 to April 1601



Personal diary, written in the margins of old almanacs, of the mathematician, astrologer, scientist and magician; meetings with Queen Elizabeth, and many of the powerful men and women of the day, for consultations; domestic affairs and lack of money; quarrels and disputes; the weather, dreams and horoscopes; his health.

1. - The Private Diary of Dr. John Dee edited by J.O.Halliwell. Camden Society, Old Series XIX, 1842. Facsimile reprint, Kila, U.S.A., Kessinger Publishing, no date. This is not a full transcription and the edition is regarded by Houlbrooke (see below) as unreliable.

2. - Extracts: Aitken (1), pp 14-17; Blythe, pp 265-268, Ponsonby (1), pp 61-66.

3. - Extracts, taken from the manuscript, concerning the births and nursing of his first three children, with a record of his wife's menstruations in English Family Life, 1576-1716; An Anthology from Diaries edited by Ralph Houlbrooke. Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1988, pp 105-108.

b) - January 16th. 1577 to March 27th. 1602 and March 20th. to September 7th. 1607

Private, personal and work diary; domestic, legal and financial affairs; his dealings with Queen Elizabeth and the court; his wife, Jane, their sexual relationship and the conceptions and births of their children; entanglement with Edward Kelly, alchemist and for some years Dee's principal medium in communication with 'Angels' and the spirit world; journey and sojourn on the Continent at Cracow and the court of Rudolf II at Prague; detailed accounts of spirit conferences in the search for the key to all knowledge; a troubled account of the period in which Dee and Kelly held their wives in common, resulting in the birth of a son to Jane, by Kelly; return to England; his reputation tarnished by the taint of conjury; wardenship of the Collegiate Chapter at Manchester; deaths of his wife and most of his children; the fate of his library.

The Diaries of John Dee edited by Edward Fenton. Day Books, Charlbury, Oxfordshire, 1998. A new edition of the diaries previously edited by J.O.Halliwell, with errors corrected and omissions restored, combined with extracts from the 'spirit diaries' and notes from other manuscript sources, most of which have not previously been published accurately; all transcribed from or checked with the original manuscripts. A skilful and successful synthesis, which presents Dee's diary records in all their human, historical, spiritual and scientific aspects. Concise editorial narrative passages clarify the background and are supported by a glossary, gazetteer and biographical guide.

03

FLETCHER, Francis - Chaplain to Sir Francis Drake

November 15th. 1577 to November 3rd. 1580

Narrative of Sir Francis Drake's circumnavigation, taken mainly from the diary notes of his chaplain; Nuno da Silva (qv) taken from his ship at Cape Verde; five ships cross the Atlantic and sail down the coasts of Brazil and Patagonia; ambushed by Patagonian natives; the execution of Thomas Doughty; two ships destroyed; the *Margaret* is lost in the Straits of Magellan; the *Elizabeth* turns for England and the *Golden Hind*, alone, cruises the Pacific Coast, raiding Spanish settlements and shipping; provisions and repairs on the northern coast of California; across the Pacific, among the islands of Indonesia, around the Cape of Good Hope and homewards up the west coast of Africa.

1. - In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume XI, pp 101-133.

2. - The World Encompassed by Sir Francis Drake; Being His Next Voyage to that to Nombre de Dios. Collated with an unpublished manuscript of Francis Fletcher, chaplain to the expedition edited by W.S.W.Vaux. London, Hakluyt Society, Volume XVI, 1854. This is from the 1628 edition 'collected out of the notes of Master Francis Fletcher'. The text has been often

reprinted.

Note: Drake's own journals of the voyage were presented to Queen Elizabeth I and are lost.

03

HOGAN, Edmund - ambassador from Queen Elizabeth to the Emperor of Morocco

April 22nd. to July 1577

Diary of his embassy to Morocco; a detailed account of his reception and conversations with Mully Addelmelech, Emperor of Morocco; receives assurances that England is preferred to Spain; urgent requests for the supply of saltpetre to the English merchants; hints of coolness; good relations restored.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 285-293.

MOYSIE, David - Scotsman and Crown servant

1577 to 1603

Detailed chronicle of events in Scotland; intrigues, rebellions, plots and Royal Progresses; impersonal and written up.

1. - Memoirs of the Affairs of Scotland edited by James Dennistoun. Edinburgh, Bannatyne Club, Volume XXXVIII, 1830; also Edinburgh, Maitland Club, Volume III, 1830.

2. - Extracts: Fyfe (1), pp 67-79.

03

SETTLE, Dionise - English sailor

May 26th. to September 17th. 1577

Diary of Martin Frobisher's second voyage in search of the Northwest Passage; a full and interesting account of ice and weather; Frobisher Bay; part of Baffin Island formally annexed for the Queen; encounters with Inuit, with good descriptions of the people and their dress and manners; expeditions; fool's gold; unsuccessful endeavours to contact the men left behind the previous year; return.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 211-230.

03

SILVA, Nuno da - Portuguese navigator

November 1577 to April 26th. 1579

Narrative of the Portuguese pilot captured by Sir Francis Drake at Cape Verde; navigational details of the voyage down the east coast of South America; the Straits of Magellan; attacks on Spanish shipping on the west coast, particularly the raid on Callao; he is put ashore at Guatalco.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume XI, pp 133-147.

## **1578**<sup>AD</sup>

03

ANONYMOUS, English sailor

1578

Lively narrative of Sir Francis Drake's exploration of the west coast of North America, during his circumnavigation; the sacking of a Spanish settlement in Mexico; the explorers are treated like gods by the Indians of Northern California; Drake accepts the country as a gift to Queen Elizabeth.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 319-326.

03

ELLIS, Thomas - English sailor

May 25th. to September 28th. 1578

Narrative of Frobisher's third voyage in search of the Northwest Passage; much about the perils of ice and fog; the meetings and partings of the many ships of the expedition; mining in the hope and expectation of finding gold; the frustrated intention of some of the company to build a shelter and to winter at Frobisher Bay; the return.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 231-242.

03

WIARS, Thomas - Englishman

September 3rd. to 25th. 1578

Brief diary notes, principally about the discovery of an island, by a passenger in one of the ships of Frobisher's third expedition.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 243-244.

## **1579**<sub>AD</sub>

03

BURROUGH (BOROUGH), Christopher - interpreter, son of Steven Burrough (qv)

June 19th. 1579 to September 25th. 1581

Dated narrative of a trading expedition to Persia, compiled from letters; the customary route to Colmogro and by river to Vologda; by wagon to the Volga and by water again to Astrakan where they are compelled, by impending ice to spend the winter; threatened by Tartars; a perilous voyage down the Caspian Sea to Baku, leaving one merchant and half the goods at Astrakan; Derbent, a stronghold of the Turks who were losing control of Persia; losses of goods and specie from shipwreck of a party to Baku; trading with and treatment by the Turks; their ship unseaworthy; another obtained, but also leaky; fortuitous rescue of the Baku party who were to have been abandoned, together with two Spanish prisoners of the Turks; an anxious voyage up the Caspian until obliged by ice to abandon the ship and proceed to Astrakan with improvised sledges; a rescue party retrieves the merchants' goods from the ice, the ship having been crushed; winter at Astrakan; a relatively uneventful return home the following summer.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons,

twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume III pp 214-247.

## **1580<sub>AD</sub>**

ANONYMOUS - B4

June 1580 to June 1585

*Matthews*: Prison diary kept by a Catholic prisoner in the Tower of London; mainly notes about new prisoners, hardships, and tortures.

Appendix pages lxxii-lxxxii of Volume II of The History and Antiquities of the Tower of London by John Bayley. London, 1821.

03

GRIGS, Thomas - purser of the *Minion*

November 1580 to

Diary notes; arrival at Santos on the coast of Brazill; delivery of a bed sent for London to M. John Whitall; a man drowned overboard; they are unwelcome to the Spanish Authorities at Santos, although apparently not to the priests, on religious grounds; the ship careened at S. Sebastian. At this point the diary ends in a page of miscellaneous notes

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume XI, pp 34-39.

01/02/03

MONTAIGNE, Michel de (1533-1592) French essayist

June 1580 to November 1581

Diary of a trip to Rome with his brother and friends, kept initially by a secretary but continued by Montaigne; France, Switzerland, Germany, Austria, Rome, Loreto and La Villa, Pisa, Lucca; antiquities, sights and ceremonies; inns and lodgings; foreign customs, sports and pastimes; health, particularly the symptoms and treatment of his kidney stones; a full, interesting and important diary with much incidental detail.

1. - Journal of Montaigne's Travel in Italy by Way of Switzerland and Germany in 1580 and 1581 translated and edited by W.G.Waters, London, John Murray, three volumes, 1903.

2. - In The Complete Works of Montaigne translated by D.M.Frame. London, Hamish Hamilton, 1958.

3. - The Diary of Montaigne's Journey to Italy in 1580 and 1581 New York, Harcourt Brace, 1929.

4. - Montaigne's Travel Journal translated by D.M.Frame. San Francisco, North Point Press, paperback, 1983, 175 pp. This is the first separate publication of the journals in this translation.

03

SMITH, Hugh

May 30th. to December 26th. 1580

Detailed navigation log aboard the *George*, master Arthur Pet, in company with the *William*, of a voyage of exploration beyond Novaya Zemlya; baulked by ice. The *William* was damaged, wintered in Norway, but lost the following year.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume III, pp 282-303.

03

SMITH, John [Capt.] (1580-1631) - H

Dates Unknown

Travels and Works of John Smith edited by Edward Arber, Edinburgh, Grant, two volumes, 1910, is reported to contain diary material.

### **1581**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ALDERSEY, Laurence - English traveller

a) - April 1st. to December 1581

Narrative of a pilgrimage to Jerusalem; the overland journey to Venice; by sea to Joppa; blamed by the sailors for adverse winds; Jerusalem, Bethlehem and holy places, with good descriptions; return to Venice via Tripoli; brief note of the overland journey back to London. Some good descriptions of places and incidents.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume V, pp 202-214.

b) - February 21st. 1586 to February 1st. 1587

Diary; from Bristol in the *Hercules*; a rescue; calls at Zante and other Greek islands; changes vessels at Tripoli; Alexandria; up the Nile to Cairo; the voyage home; a good circumstantial account.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 39-46.

### **1582**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ANONYMOUS, member of the suite of William Hareborne (qv)

From November 14th. 1582

Narrative of the outward voyage of the first English Amabassador to Turkey; an attempt by Spaniards to detain the ship at Majorca; a full account of the ambassador's reception at Constantinople with descriptions of ceremonies and life at the court of Sultan Murad III.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume V, pp 243-258.

03

ANONYMOUS, Spanish explorer

November 10th. 1582 to July 1583

Narrative of the Antonio de Espejo expedition in search of two Franciscan explorers; travels in Mexico, New Mexico and into Texas; initially in search of two Franciscans, who are found to have been murdered; geography and topography; dress, manners and customs of the natives; hopes of silver and gold.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the

compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 186-204.

FENTON, Edward (d.1603) navigator

May 1582 to May 1583

Sea journal; records of course and distance with some more discursive entries on shipboard and in harbour.

The Troublesome Voyage of Captain Edward Fenton, 1582-1583 edited by E.G.R.Taylor. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press for the Hakluyt Society, Second Series CXIII, 1959.

03

GUALLE (GALI), Francisco de 1539-1591) Spanish navigator

1584

Navigational; details of a voyage from Acapulco to Manila, Macao and return to Acapulco.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IX, pp 326-337.

MADDOX, Richard (1546-1583) - D199

1582

Private diary, partly written in cypher, chronicling the winding up of his affairs in Oxford, a stay in London and the voyage to Sierra Leone, his stay there and subsequent passage to Brazil. Life on shipboard, lively, frank and interesting. Madox was a chaplain on Fenton's expedition.

1. - An Elizabethan in 1582; The Diary of Richard Madox, Fellow of All Souls by Elizabeth Story Donno. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press for the Hakluyt Society, Second Series CXLVII, 1976.

2. - The Troublesome Voyage of Edward Fenton, 1582-1583 edited by E.G.R.Taylor. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press for the Hakluyt Society, Second Series No. CXIII, 1959 contains those portions of Madox' diary which directly concern Fenton (qv).

02/03

PEREZ de LUXAN, Diego - Spanish explorer - \*M6,E

1582 to 1583

Diary of a member of the Antonio Espejo expedition into New Mexico.

1. - Expedition into New Mexico Quivira Society, 1929.

2. - In The Re-Discovery of New Mexico Albuquerque, University of New Mexico Press, 1966.

WALKER, John (d.1582)

June 1582 to January 1583

Walker was another chaplain on the same voyage as Fenton and Madox (qv). Less interesting than Madox.

The diary is printed both in An Elizabethan in 1582; The Diary of Richard Madox, Fellow of All Souls by Elizabeth Story Donno and The Troublesome Voyage of Edward Fenton, 1582-83 edited by E.G.R.Taylor. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press for the Hakluyt Society, Second Series CXLVII and CXIII, 1976 and 1959 respectively.

03

WARD, Luke - Captain of the *Edward Bonaventure*

April 1st. 1582 to May 1583

Diary (very brief summary to the beginning of August) of Edward Fenton's (qv) intended voyage to China; a pause on the coasts of Guinea and Sierra Leone, trading for ivory and provisions; a crocodile is eaten; water, fish, ship repairs and a Spanish prize on the coast of Brazil; a debate about the risks of the Straits of Magellan; the *Francis*, captain John Drake, disappears; to Santos for provisioning; attacked by Spanish ships but defeat them and sail for England.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume XI, pp 172-202.

### **1583**<sup>AD</sup>

03

BOWES, Jerome [Sir] (d.1616) ambassador to Russia

June 22nd. 1583 to September 12th. 1584

Narrative of Elizabeth I's ambassador to Ivan the Terrible; establishes good relations with the Tsar despite the opposition of some at court; dismissed after Ivan's death; interesting diplomatic detail.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume III, pp 463-485.

Note: There is also a third party account of this embassy in the same volume, pp 315-329.

03

ELDRED, John (1552-1632) English merchant

Shrove Monday 1583 to June 11th. 1584

Narrative of a successful trading venture; by sea with Ralph Fitch (qv) and others to Tripoli in Syria; camel caravan to Aleppo; down the Euphrates to Baghdad and the Tigris to Basra where he remains to trade while the others move on; return with his goods to Aleppo. The record concludes with a brief note of two more trading journeys and a trip to Jerusalem, followed by his return to London with 'the richest ship of English merchants goods that ever was knowen to come into this realme', on March 26th. 1588.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 1-9.

03

FITCH, Ralph - English merchant

1583 to 1591

Loosely dated narrative of eastern travels; London to Tripoli (Syria); Ormuz where he is arrested by the Portuguese and sent to Goa; escapes from Goa and travels across India to Bengal via Agra; Burmah and Siam; the Malabar Coast. Good descriptions of places, people, manners and customs.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume V, pp 465-505.

03

HAIE(S) (HAY) (HAYES), Edward - Englishman, commander of *The Golden Hind*  
June 11th. to September 22nd. 1583

Narrative of Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition to Newfoundland; of the five ships, Walter Raleigh withdraws on plea of sickness among the crew, and the *Swallow* engages in piracy on the way but rejoins the others and all meet at St. Johns; Sir Humphrey takes possession of Newfoundland for the English crown and taxes shipping in the harbour; hopes of silver ore; disaffection and indiscipline among the crews; no attempt is made to found a colony; the *Swallow* is left to carry home the sick members of the expedition while the others make a disastrous exploratory voyage along the south coast of Newfoundland where the *Delight* is wrecked; the two remaining ships turn for home; the *Squirrel* is lost, with Sir Humphry in a storm north of the Azores but the *Golden Hind* reaches England.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 34-77.

Note: In the same volume, pp 81-84, is a letter to Richard Hakluyt, written from St.Johns, recording the progress of the expedition. The author, Stephen Parmenius from Buda, was drowned in the wreck of the *Delight*; and, pp 85-88, a report by Richard Clarke, master of the *Delight*, absolving himself of blame for the wreck and recording the trials of the few survivors in the ship's boat.

03

RICCI, Matthew (1552-1610) Italian Jesuit who spent twenty-seven years in China - E  
1583 to 1610

China in the Sixteenth Century: The Journals of Matthew Ricci: 1583-1610 translated from the Latin by Louis J. Gallagher. New York, Random House, 1953.

03

SANDERS, Thomas - Englishman  
1583 to 1585

Narrative of a disastrous trading voyage to Tripoli; the merchants are obliged to trade with the king on unfavourable terms and become embroiled with a French merchant engaged in fraud; the ship is impounded by the Turks after a failed attempt to escape and the company enslaved; those still living are ultimately freed on appeal by Queen Elizabeth to Sultan Murad III.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume V, pp 292-311.

## **1584**<sub>AD</sub>

03

BARLOWE, Arthur - English navigator  
From April 27th. 1585

Narrative report of the first voyage to Virginia, addressed to the promoter of the expedition, Sir Walter Raleigh; the discovery of Roanoke Island; a full description of the island, its people, manners and customs; trade and friendship.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the



compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 297-310.

03

HORSEY, Jerome - English traveller

June 10th. 1584

An account of the coronation of Tsar Feodor I, successor to Ivan the terrible.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume III, pp 337-342.

03

SELDEN, John (1584-1654) English jurist - E

Undated

Undated notes of conversations recorded by his secretary, Richard Milward. Not a diary in any conventional sense.

The Table-Talk of John Selden London Cassell, 1887, is but one of many editions.

WEDEL, Lupold von - of Pomerania - B4

1584 to 1585

*Matthews*: Travel diary; notes kept during the journey of a Pomeranian noble through England and Scotland.

Transactions of the Royal Historical Society New Series IX, 1895, pp 223-270.

## **1585**<sup>AD</sup>

03

ANONYMOUS, Englishman

April 9th. to October 18th. 1585

Diary of Sir Richard Grenville's voyage to Roanoke Island; a leisured progress with seven ships to the Canaries, Dominica, St. John, Hispaniola and on to Roanoke; some tense encounters with the Spanish; piracy and aggression; the homeward voyage. There is no mention of the disembarkation of Ralph Lane and the English colonists who were left on Roanoke.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 310-318.

03

ANONYMOUS, Englishman with Drake

September 12th. 1585 to July 28th. 1586

Loosely dated narrative of Sir Francis Drake's expedition to the West Indies; capture of the city of Santo Domingo on Hispaniola and Cartagena in Columbia; his men much reduced by sickness a planned attack on Havana is abandoned; St. Augustine sacked; to Roanoke Island where Raleigh's demoralised colony headed by Ralph Lane, is embarked for home.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 97-134.

03

AUSTELL, Henry

June 9th. 1585 to January 7th. 1586

Travel diary; brief entries recording the itinerary with a few notes and comments; by sea from Harwich to Hamburg; overland to Venice and on by sea to Ragusa (Dubrovnik); overland via Sophia to Constantinople and along the west coast of the Black Sea; inland along the Dnestr towards Poland; Cracow; Breslau; Hamburg; Rotterdam; London.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume V, pp 320-328.

03

HARRIOT (HARRIOTT, HARIOT, or HERIOT), Thomas (1560?-1621) English astronomer and ethnographer - E

1585

“Harriot travelled to the Americas, accompanying the 1585 expedition to Roanoke island funded by Sir Walter Raleigh and led by Sir Ralph Lane. Harriot was a vital member of the venture, having learned and translating the Carolina Algonquin language from two Native Americans ...”

Narrative of the First English Plantation in America Bernard Quaritch, 1893.

03

JANES, John - English merchant

a) - June 7th. to October 1585

Diary; John Davis' (qv) first voyage, with two ships, in search of the Northwest Passage; weather; Greenland; Baffin Island; killing of polar bears; encounters with natives; dissatisfaction of the crews with their food allowances; ice and tides; a vain search; home.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 381-407.

b) - May 19th. to September 15th. 1587

Diary; John Davis' (qv) third voyage in search of the Northwest Passage; weather; navigation; ice; another vain search.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 414-422.

03

LANE, Ralph (d.1603) first Governor of Virginia

August 17th. 1585 to June 18th. 1586

Loosely dated narrative of the history of the Roanoke colony from its foundation to the return of the colonists to England with Sir Francis Drake.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 310-345.

03

LITHGOW, William (1585?-1645?) Scottish traveller and writer - E

Dates unknown

1. - The Total Discourse of the Rare Adventures and Painefull Peregrinations of Nineteene Years Travayles from Scotland to the Most Famous Kingdoms in Europe Asia and Africa

James Maclehorse, 1906; first published in 1632.

2. - The Rare Adventures and Painful Peregrinations of William Lithgow London, The Folio Society, 1974.

## **1586**<sub>AD</sub>

01

BANKES, James - D14,E

1586 to 1617

*Matthews*: Estate work on Lancashire manor near Wigan; family life; dialect.

Memoranda Book Inverness, 1935.

Note: The Memoranda Book of James Banks, 1542-1617 edited by Joyce Bankes and Eric Kerridge, in Chetham Society, Third Series, Volume XXI, 1973, is probably the same document.

BOURGOYNE [Dr.] - royal physician - B4

August 1586 to February 1587

*Matthews*: Medical diary; a "translation" and "interpretation" of a diary of the last six months of the life of Mary Stuart; in defence of Mary; detailed, factual, and rapid; difficult to tell how much is original and how much Mr. Cowan's.

In The Last Days of Mary Stuart by Samuel Cowan. London, 1907, pp 159-280

03

EVESHAM, John - Englishman

a) - From June 10th. 1586

Brief narrative of a privateer voyage to the Azores with two pinnaces owned by Sir Walter Raleigh.

b) - December 5th. 1586 to January 7th. 1587 (one of these dates must be incorrect)

Diary of a sea voyage to Egypt followed by a description of Alexandria and Cairo and what he saw there; return.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 35-38.

03

MORGAN, Henry - merchant's servant

May 7th. to October 6th. 1586

Brief narrative of John Davis' (qv) second voyage in search of the Northwest Passage; landfalls; ice; encounters with Inuit.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 408-413.

03

PRETTY, Francis - gentleman with Thomas Candish (Cavendish) on his circumnavigation July 21st. 1586 to September 9th. 1588

Diary of the voyage round the world of Thomas Candish; the *Desire*, the *Content* and the *Hugh Gallant*; the Canary Islands, Sierra Leone; the Straits of Magellan, where they encounter the remnant of a Spanish settlement, supposedly established to blockade the passage; provisions obtained from Spanish stores; very good descriptions of attacks and pillage of shipping and settlements on the Pacific coast; skirmishes and casualties; the *Hugh Gallant* is sunk for lack of men; a rich prize, also two Japanese men and a Spanish pilot; the *Content* lost; the Philippines; the pilot hanged for treachery; Java; Cape of Good Hope; St. Helena and home to Plymouth. A good diary.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume XI, pp 290-347.

Note: The master of the *Desire*, Thomas Fuller kept a navigational log which also contains a few mentions of incidents of the voyage. The log is printed in the same volume on pp 367-371.

01

ROGERS, Richard [The Rev.] (1550?-1618) of Wethersfield, Essex - B4

February 28th. 1586/7 to August 26th. 1590

Puritan religious diary; his religious thoughts, meditations and studies; his health; some mentions of his wife, domestic life, farming, and journeys; religious work and teaching.

1. - In Two Elizabethan Puritan Diaries edited by M.M.Knappen. Chicago, American Society of Church History (Studies in Church History, Volume II), 1933, pp 53-102. Reprinted, Gloucester, Massachusetts, Peter Smith, 1966

2. - Extracts: Houlbrooke, p 55.

03

SARRACOLL, John - English merchant

June 26th. to September 29th. 1586

Diary of a privateering voyage, commanded by Robert Withrington and Christopher Lister, intended for the South Seas; Canary islands; Sierra Leone; two prizes off the River Plate; they learn the fate of John Drake and the *Francis* (see Luke Ward); argument and indecision about whether to attempt the straits of Magellan; four ships taken from the harbour of Bahia prove to be empty of cargo; raids and fights in search of provisions; increasing anxiety that the voyage will yield a poor return for the promoter, the Earl of Cumberland; return to England, a ship being burnt by accident on the voyage.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume XI, pp 202-227.

Note: On the coast of Brazil they had embarked Miles Philips (qv), who must have had further adventures after his escape from Spain.

03

STONE, Nicholas (1586-1647) English sculptor and architect, master maso to Janes I and Charles I - E

Dates Unknown

The Note-Book and Account Book of Nicholas Stone transcribed and annotated by Walter L.Spiers. Oxford, The Walpole society, 1919.

WYOT, Philip - town clerk of Barnstaple - B4

1586 to 1608

Notes on public and church affairs; ships, weather, prices; local notabilities; scandal, crime and punishment.

1. - Extracts in Sketches of the Literary History of Barnstaple by J.R.Chanter. Barnstaple 1866.

2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (2), pp 37-39

## **1587**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ANONYMOUS, Englishman with Drake at Cadiz

From April 1587

Narrative account of the 'singeing of the King of Spain's beard', an attack by Sir Francis Drake upon shipping in Cadiz harbour; spoiling the Tuna fishing on the return voyage; another attack on the Spanish near Lisbon; a rich prize.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, 438-443.

03

BOURGOING, Dominique [Dr.] physician to Mary, Queen of Scots - E

1587?

The Tragedy of Fotheringay; Founded on the Journal of D. Bourgoing, Physician to Mary Queen of Scots, and on Unpublished Ms. Documents by Mrs. Maxwell Scott, London, Adam and Charles Black, 1895; and London, Sands and Co., 1912 and 1924.

03

DAVIS, John (1550?-1605) navigator and polar explorer

May 19th. to September 15th. 1587

Captain's log; a precise and tabular record of navigational details of his third voyage in search of the Northwest Passage; the record also contains, in parallel brief notes of significant events, weather and sea conditions.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 424-439.

03

WEDDERBURNE, David (1562?-1634) of Dundee - E

1587 to 1630

Record of legal and financial transactions with a few other notes.

The Compt Buik of David Wedderburne, merchant of Dundee, together with the Shipping lists of Dundee, 1580-1618 edited by A.H.Millar. Publications of the Scottish History Society First Series, XXVIII, 1898.

02/03

WHITE, John - Virginian pioneer - M7

a) - April 26th. to November 8th. 1857

Diary of the second governor of Virginia; the outward voyage of the colonists to Roanoke

Island in the hope of finding the fifteen men left there in the previous year; finds the men had been killed; the natives hostile; birth of his granddaughter, the first English child in America; unable to remove the colony to Chesapeake Bay as intended he is persuaded to return to England for supplies and assistance; a difficult voyage home. The clear, detailed and interesting record of a doomed enterprise.

1. - In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 386-403.

2. - In The New World: The First Pictures of America edited by Stefan Lorant. New York, Duell, Sloan and Pierce, 1946. The identity of John White the artist and John White the governor has been questioned.

3. - Extracts: Berger (1), pp 12-20

b) - March 20th. to October 24th. 1590

Governor's diary of the relief expedition for the Roanoke colony, delayed by war with Spain; the outward voyage; harassment and capture of Spanish shipping; seven men drowned attempting to go ashore at Roanoke, where they find the colonists gone, apparently to Croatoan; he discovers some of his own possessions, which had been buried in chests, dug up and spoiled; the intention to sail for Croatoan is thwarted by bad weather, shortage of food and water and lack of resolution; one ship sails for home; having resolved to winter in the West Indies the governor's ship is driven back across the Atlantic by foul weather; to the Azores for water, in which they also fail; home to England, the colony, including his granddaughter, abandoned to an unknown fate.

1. - In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 406-423.

2. - Extracts: Berger (1), pp 12-20

## **1588<sub>AD</sub>**

ANONYMOUS - B5

September to October 1588, old style

*Matthews*: Military journal; details of the defence of Bergen-op-Zoom.

Historical Manuscripts Commission Report, Earl of Ancaster's MSS London, 1907, pp 201-214.

03

BRAITHWAIT(E), Richard (Dapper Dick or Drunken Barnaby) 1588-1673 - E

Dates Unknown

Drunken Barnaby's Four Journeys to the North of England London, 1805, verses in english and latin, are probably embroidered and partly fictitious but may be founded on a contemporaneous record. There are many editions and Barnabae Itinerarium is an alternative title.

03

HAREBORNE (HARBORNE), William (d.1617) first English Ambassador to Turkey

1588

Itinerary of the overland return from Constantinople to London.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or

Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 58-59.

03

WELSH, James - sea captain

a) - October 12th. 1588 to October 2nd. 1589

Sea diary; navigational details of a trading voyage to Benin for pepper and ivory.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 450-458.

b) - September 3rd. 1590 to December 18th. 1591

Sea diary of a second voyage to Benin, similar to the first but with a little more about trading and encounters with other shipping.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 461-467.

## **1589**<sub>AD</sub>

03

FOX - servant to Mr. Harrie Cavendish - E

Mr. Harrie Cavendish, His Journey to and from Constantinople, 1589, by Fox, His Servant edited by A.C.Wood, in Camden Miscellany, Volume XVII London, The Royal Historical Society, 1940.

03

LINSCHOTEN, John Huighen van (Jan Huyghen van Linschoyen) (1563-1611) Dutch merchant trader

a) - 1583 to 1592

1. - Voyage in a Portugueses Carrack, to Goa, in 1583 AD - Account of the Four Englishmen at Goa - Of the Viceroy of Portugal at Goa and his Government in India - Diary of Occurrences in the Portuguese Settlements in India, 1583-1588 AD - Return voyage from Goa to Enkhuisen, 1588-1592 AD 1880.

2. - Voyage to Goa and back, 1583-1592, with his account of the East Indies: from Linschoten's discourse of voyages New Delhi, Asian Educational Services, 2004.

3. - Discourse of Voayges int Y East and West Indies Amsterdam, Walter J. Johnson, 1974.

b) - 1583?

Voyage to Goa in Volume III of An English Garner by Edward Arber, London, Constable 1895.

c) - 1589 to 1591

Dated narrative, apparently at least in part an eyewitness account, of English depredations of Spanish shipping in the Azores and on the coasts of Spain and Portugal.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 62-87.

03

MAGOTHS, William - English sailor  
August 5th. 1589 to August 31st. 1590

Brief narrative of the voyage of the *Delight* of Bristol to the Straits of Magellan; there for six weeks, making neither progress nor profit but harassed by the natives; return for England but wrecked near Cherbourg after the crew had been reduced to only six men.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume XI, pp 381-384.

Note: Also printed, pp 385-389, is a petition by the ship's crew to the Master in the Straits of Magellan on February 12th. 1589 which paints a vivid picture of the hazards and vicissitudes of life aboard ship.

03

WINKFIELD, Antonie [Col.] - English soldier  
April 18th. to July 1st. 1589

Exculpatory narrative of the expedition against the King of Spain, ostensibly to restore the King of Portugal, led by Drake and Norris; the burning of Corunna; the attack on Lisbon overland from Peniche; Drake would not risk the guns of Lisbon and the fleet stopped at Cascais; ignominious retreat; Vigo burned on the homeward voyage.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 470-527.

03

WRIGHT, Edward  
June 18th. to December 29th. 1589

Dated narrative of the Earl of Cumberland's privateer voyage with four ships to the Azores; French and other ships attacked and taken or their cargoes seized; they terrorise the inhabitants of the Azores and prey upon shipping; shortage of water sends them for home; more prizes; to Ireland for water; storms; the richest prize lost; aground in Falmouth haven.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 1-31.

## **1590**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ANONYMOUS, English sailor  
April 24th. 1590

Eyewitness account of a battle in the Straits of Gibraltar between a fleet of English merchantmen and a numerically superior force of Spanish Galleys.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 31-34.

01/02



CASTAÑO (CASTANO) DE SOSA, Gaspar - Lieut. Governor and Captain General of Nuevo Leon, Mexico, Portuguese explorer - H41,\*M8

July 27th. 1590 to March 11th. 1591

Journal of an expedition into New Mexico for the purpose of founding a colony, in which purpose it failed; possibly written by the expedition secretary, Andres Perez de Verlanga; Almaden, Rio Grande, Pecos River, Pecos Pueblo, return; Indians, conflicts, adventures; good descriptions and details of hardships, misfortunes, life of Indians, food, living conditions etc. The journal is given in full with an extensive commentary upon each entry and presents a most interesting picture of the attitudes and methods of the explorers.

A Colony on the Move; Gaspar Castaño de Sosa's Journal, 1590-1591 edited by Albert H.Schroeder and translated by Dan H.Matson. Santa Fe, New Mexico, School of American Research, 1965.

03

MÜNCHHAUSEN (MUNCHHAUSEN), Ludolf von (1570-1640) German nobleman from Oldendorf

February 19th. to March 20th. 1590

Travel diary; a stormy voyage from Bristol to Waterford; scathing comment on the Irish; good description of a night in the house of an Irish nobleman; a visit to the priory of Monaincha; Kilkenny, Leinster, sails from Dublin.

In Diaries of Ireland: An Anthology, 1590-1987 edited by Melosina Lenox-Conyngham. Dublin, The Lilliput Press, 1998, pp 3-8.

## 1591<sub>AD</sub>

ANONYMOUS, soldier - B5

September to October 1591

*Matthews*: War diary; military details of the siege of Rouen.

English Historical Review XVII, 1902.

03

ANONYMOUS, English sailor

June 13th. 1591

Eyewitness account of a sea fight, off the coast of Cuba, between the *Content* and a superior Spanish fleet.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 178-183.

03

BARKER, Edmund (d.1595) English sailor with James Lancaster's expedition to the East Indies

April 10th. 1591 to May 24th. 1594

Narrative of a voyage to the East Indies in the *Penelope*, the *Marchant Royall* and the *Edward Bonaventure*; they take wine, oil, olives and other things from a Portuguese ship bound for Brasil; in August they reach Saldanha on the west coast of South Africa and barter with the natives for fresh meat; the sailors are now much depleted by scurvy and the *Marchant Royall* is sent home with a skeleton crew; the *Penelope* is lost without trace soon after rounding the Cape of Good Hope and the remaining ship, under James Lancaster, after being struck by lightning heads for Mozambique, which they overshoot, taking the cargoes of several more

ships from the Moores on the way, and incidentally rescuing a Portuguese boy; they water at Comoro but are attacked by the Moors, losing about thirty men and their only remaining boat; three months at Zanzibar where they capture a priest (imam?) who is ransomed for two months provisions, and fail to capture a Portugueses ship; they head for the Red Sea but are driven round India to the coast of Sumatra where they winter, the complement being reduced to thirty three men and a boy; piratical exploits in the Malacca Straits are concluded when the mutinous crew insist on sailing for home; after many adventures on the voyage and in the West Indies Lancaster, the diarist and a few others are abandoned ashore but eventually return home in a French ship. An epic voyage and the first step to the foundation of the East India Company.

1. - In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 387-407.

2. - Reprinted in The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster, Kt, to the East Indies, with Abstracts of Journals of Voyages to the East Indies, during the Seventeenth Century, Preserved in the India Office, and the Voyage of Captain John Knight (1606) to Seek the North-West Passage London, The Hakluyt society, 1877, pp 1-24.

CONINGSBY, Thomas [Sir] (d.1625) soldier - B5

August 13th. to December 24th. 1591

Military diary, with gaps, giving an account of operations at the siege of Rouen; good details of the soldier's life and relaxations; an interesting fragment.

1. - In The Camden Miscellany, Volume I edited by J.G.Nichols. Camden Society, Old Series, XXXIX, 1847.

2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 68-70.

03

FLICKE, Robert

August 17th. 1591 to October 24th. 1891

Narrative report of his efforts to find Thomas Howard's ship in the Azores; attacks on Spanish shipping; return home to Plymouth.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 56-62.

02

HENSLOWE, Philip (d.1616) theatre owner - H42,B5

February 1591 to November 1597

Business account book with some notes about the affairs of his theatres.

1. - The Diary of Philip Henslowe edited by J.P.Collier. Shakespeare Society, 1845. A corrupt text.

2. - Henslowe's Diary edited by W.W.Greg, London, 1904, 1908.

3. - Henslowe's Diary edited by R.A.Foakes and R.T.Rickert. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1961.

4. - See also The Henslowe Papers edited by R.A.Foakes. Scolar Press, two volumes, 1977, which have not been examined but may contain diary material.

03

JANE, John - Englishman

August 26th. 1591 to June 11th. 1593

Narrative of the last voyage of Thomas Candish (Cavendish); shortage of provision on the coast of Brazil; quarrels and misunderstandings; Candish, in the *Galleon*, abandons the attempt to pass the straits of Magellan and sails for the Cape of Good Hope apparently without informing his other ships; the *Desire*, with Jane aboard searches for some time, with various misfortunes, before sailing for home, reaching the coast of Ireland with only sixteen men left.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume XI, pp 389-416.

03

MAY, Henry - English sailor

April 10th. 1591 to August 1st. 1594

Narrative; a voyage to the East Indies with three ships, round the Cape of Good Hope where the *Merchant Royal* is sent home and the *Penelope* lost; the *Edward Bonaventure* continues to Calcutta and the Nicobar Islands by which time the company is reduced to thirty three men and boys; the mutinous crew sails for home; near starvation; rescue of a castaway from St. Helena; they fall in with a French ship in the West Indies; after many difficulties May is sent home in the French ship which is wrecked on the coast of Bermuda by drunken pilots; the survivors, all French but May, make themselves a boat to sail for home; May transfers to an English ship on the Newfoundland Bank.

1. - In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 194-203.

2. - Reprinted in The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster, Kt, to the East Indies, with Abstracts of Journals of Voyages to the East Indies, during the Seventeenth Century, Preserved in the India Office, and the Voyage of Captain John Knight (1606) to Seek the North-West Passage London, The Hakluyt Society, 1877, pp 25-34.

03

RAINOLDS, Richard - English merchant

Frim November 12th. 1591

Narrative of dealings, together with Thomas Dassel, with the natives of the Senega and Gambia rivers; Spanish treachery.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 90-99.

03

TWITT, John - Englishman

February 12th. 1591 to September 7th. 1592

Brief narrative of a privateering voyage by Christopher Newport with three ships to the West Indies; a catalogue of prizes taken and towns sacked and burned.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 184-190.

**1592**<sub>AD</sub>

03

KING, William - English sea captain

January 26th. to November 10th. 1592

Narrative, probably by the captain of the *Salomon*, of a privateering voyage to the West Indies; mainly a list of prizes and their cargoes.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 190-193.

01

KINOSHITA CHOSHOSHI - Japanese soldier and poet

From 1592

Literary and military diary of Hideyoshi's campaign in Korea; a game of football; poetic descriptions of places; little about military activities.

Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 254-256.

LAUD, William [The Rt. Rev.] (1573-1645) Archbishop of Canterbury - B5

June 1592 to May 1643

*Matthews*: Ecclesiastical diary; loose diary entries, with previous yearly autobiographical notes; the principal events in his career; religious, state, court, and political affairs; his health; chiefly of historical value.

1. - The History of the Troubles and Trials of Rt. Rev. William Laud London, 1695.

2. - Works Oxford, 1847-1860, Volume III.

PENRY, John (1563-1593) - B5

December 1592 to March 1593

*Matthews*: Private diary, partly in Welsh; personal affairs; fragmentary notes.

The Notebook of John Penry edited by Albert Peel. Royal Historical Society, Camden Third Series, LXVII, 1944, pp 38-40.

01

TAJIRE AKITANE - Japanese soldier

1592

Military diary of the Japanese invasion of Korea kept to relieve the writer's boredom; a naval battle; looting.

Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 242-246. There is also mention of brutalities recorded by other diarists of the war.

03

WHITE, Thomas - English sailor

July 26th. 1592

Eyewitness account of the capture of two Spanish West Indiamen by the *Amity of London*, with a valuable cargo of quicksilver.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 103-105.

03

YI Sun-sin (1545-1598) Korean naval commander - E

a) - From 1592?

Diaries of the victorious naval commander in the war with Japan.

Nanjung Ilgi: War Diary of Admiral Yi Sun-sin translated by Ha Tae-hung, edited by Sohn Pow-Key. Seoul, Yonsei University Press, 1977.

b) - Dates Unknown

In Imjin Changch'o translated by Ha Tae-Hung, edited by Lee Chong-young. Seoul, Yonsei University Press, 1981.

### **1593**<sup>AD</sup>

03

DOWNTON, Nicholas - ship's captain

April 15th. to August 28th. 1594

Dated narrative of which the principal event is the destruction, on June 13th., of the Carack *Las Cinque Lagas* by the *Royal Exchange*, the *May-flower* and the *Sampson*, of which the writer was captain, although 'made unserviceable' by a shot 'a little above the belly' at the first exchange.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 118-123.

FURSE, Robert - of Dene Prior, Moreshead, Devon - B5

1593

*Matthews*: Yeoman's diary (extracts in commentary); family history; moral advice to his descendants; on choosing a wife; education, pedigree; much vivid family detail.

Devonshire Transactions XXXVI, 1894, pp 168-183

03

JOHNSON, Richard - and nine other English sailors

August 16th. 1593 to April? 1594

Narrative of the wreck of the *Toby* on the coast of Morocco and subsequent captivity of the survivors; a vivid account of the wreck in which most of the ship's company were drowned; captured and robbed by the Moors; the journey to the city of Morocco where they were ransomed by English merchants and returned to England.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VII, pp 124-129.

03

PENRY, Henry - E

1593

Notebook kept in the months preceding his execution.

The Notebook of Henry Penry edited by Albert Peel. London, The Royal Historical Society, Camden Third Series, Volume LXVII, 1944.

WILBRAHAM, Roger [Sir] (1553-1616) lawyer - B6

1593 to 1616

*Matthews*: Legal diary; notes on his legal and political work, especially during his career as solicitor-general in Ireland; a few anecdotes and aphorisms.

In The Camden Miscellany, Volume X edited by H.S.Scott. Royal Historical Society, Camden Third Series, IV, 1902.

03

WRAG, Richard - Englishman

March 21st. 1593 to August 9th. 1595

Travel diary; notes of the voyage to Constantinople with a present from Queen Elizabeth to Sultan Murad III; a full account of the court, ceremonies and presentation; a note of the Hungarian War; cruising in the Mediterranean, with much about Cyprus; to Venice and home overland.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VI, pp 94-113.

## **1594**<sup>AD</sup>

03

ANONYMOUS, English sailor with James Lancaster

September 1594 to 1595

A full and clear narrative of James Lancaster's expedition to Brazil; starting with three ships, the fleet is augmented on the voyage; the capture and looting of Pernambuco (Recife); death of Edmund Barker (qv); a good picture of the mechanics of a piratical enterprise.

1. - In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume XI, pp 43-64.

2. - Reprinted in The Voyages of Sir James Lancaster, Kt. to the East Indies, with Abstracts of Journals of Voyages to the East Indies, during the Seventeenth Century, Preserved in the India Office, and the Voyage of Captain John Knight (1606) to Seek the North-West Passage London, The Hakluyt Society, 1877, pp 35-56.

03

DUDLEY, Robert [Sir] (1574-1649) privateer

November 6th. 1594 to May 1595

Journal of a young man's privateering voyage with four ships to the west Indies; much destruction but little profit.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 203-212.

02

LASSOTA VON STEBLAU, Erich - \*H43,E

1594

Habsburgs and Zaporozhian Cossacks Ukrainian Historical Association, 1975.

## **1595**<sup>AD</sup>

03

ANONYMOUS, English sailor

August 28th. 1595 to May 1596

Diary; a full and regular account of the failed expedition to the West Indies during which both Sir John Hawkins and Sir Francis Drake died of dysentery.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 226-245.

03

ANONYMOUS, English sailor

March 12th. to September 10th. 1595

Narrative account of a privateer voyage to the West Indies by Amias Preston and George Soppmmer; Spanish towns sacked and burned.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 213-226.

OGLANDER, John [Sir] (1585-1655) of Nunwell, Isle of Wight - B6

1595 to 1648, intermittent

Personal diary of the Deputy of the Isle of Wight (1624-1643); events; his life and work; arrest and imprisonment for royalism; the death of his wife; a good diary.

1. - The Oglander Memoirs edited by W.H.Long. London, 1888.
2. - A Royalist's Notebook; The Commonplace Book of Sir John Oglander transcribed and edited by Francis Bamford. London, Constable, 1936.
3. - Extracts: Houlbrooke, pp. 18 and 65.

03

RALEIGH, Walter [Sir] (1552?-1618)

From February 6th. 1595

Discursive narrative of a voyage in search of the fabled golden city of Manoa in Guiana; destruction of the Spanish capital on Trinidad; exploration of the Orinoco.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 348-431.

01

WARD, Samuel [Dr.] (d.1643) later Master of Sidney Sussex, Cambridge - B6

May 1595 to November 1599, some further notes to approximately 1640

Puritan religious and confessional diary at Christ's College, Cambridge; although mainly a record of his sins and backslidings, these provide many interesting glimpses and sidelights upon life at Cambridge at the time.

In Two Elizabethan Puritan Diaries edited by M.M.Knappen. Chicago, American Society of Church History (Studies in Church History, Volume II), 1933, pp 103-135. Reprinted, Gloucester, Massachusetts, Peter Smith, 1966

WINTHROP, Adam (d.1623) of Groton Manor, Suffolk, father of the first Governor of

Massachusetts

B6

1595 to 1610

Private diary; notes on family and domestic affairs; estate business; visits and visitors; journeys; legal affairs; births and deaths; Cambridge University.

1. - Extracts in Life and Letters of John Winthrop by R.C.Winthrop. Boston, 1864, Volume I, pp 405-439.

2. - In The Winthrop Papers Boston, Massachusetts Historical Society, 1929.

3. - Extracts: Ponsonby (2), pp 40-42; and Houlbrooke, pp 222-227.

## **1596<sub>AD</sub>**

03

ANONYMOUS, English sailor

April 23rd. 1596 to June 24th. 1597

Narrative of an unsuccessful privateering voyage by Sir Anthony Sherley; the intended raids on the Guinea coast are abandoned for an adventure in the West Indies; much sickness and discontent and little profit.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 266-276.

01

GEN'YO - Japanese priest

1596 to 1598

Travel diary; accompanies Konoe Nobutada back to Kyoto from exile in Kagoshima; impressions of sights along the way; sightseeing in Kyoto; visit to Satomura Joha (qv) in exile.

Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 247-253.

03

HONNYWELL, William (d.1614) of Ashton, Devonshire, yeoman - B6,E

January 1596 to August 1602

*Matthews*: Farming diary (extracts); brief jottings, mainly of farming, sales, clothing, etc.

1. - The Antiquary XXVI, 1892, pp 254-259.

2. - A Devonshire Yeoman's Diary in Gleanings After Time: Chapters in Social and Domestic History by G.L.Apperson. Elliot Stock, 1907.

03

KEYMIS, Laurence (d.1618) sea captain

From January 26th. 1596

Discursive narrative of the second voyage to Guiana, under the auspices of Sir Walter Raleigh (qv) in search of the golden city of Manoa.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 452-491.

03

MARBECK, Roger [Dr.] (1536-1605) physician



May to June 1596

Account, aboard the *Ark Royal* with the Earl of Essex, of the expedition to Cadiz in concert with the Dutch; the voyage to Cadiz; tactics; defeat of the Spanish fleet; a skirmish outside the town; capture of the town and surrender of the castle; the town burned and the English withdraw. A triumphalist but interesting account larded with praises of the courage and honour of the English leaders with the added implication that the Dutch are lesser men.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume IV, pp 236-268.

03

MASHAM, Thomas

October 14th. 1596 to June 20th. 1597

Brief narrative of a voyage to Guiana; an interval in the Cape Verde islands; Guiana and the Orinoco; home.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume XI, pp 1-15.

03

PARKER, William - sea captain

November 1596 to July 1597

Brief and loosely dated narrative of a privateer voyage to the West Indies.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume X, pp 2277-280.

## 1597<sup>AD</sup>

03

LEIGH, Charles - English sailor

April 8th. to September 5th. 1597

Narrative; two ships the *Hopewell*, with Leigh, and the *Chancewell* to Ramea off the coast of Newfoundland, hoping to take over the walrus fishery; the ships are separated; a quarrel and skirmishes with French ships, thinking one to be Spanish; driven off and head for Cape Breton; finds the rescued crew of the *Chancewell* and tries to recover property taken from the wreck; to the south coast of Newfoundland in search of prizes; a Spanish Basque ship captured but retaken; a Breton ship taken and sailed to England. A full and good account with much incidental detail.

In The Principal Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Over-land to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any time within the compasse of these 1600 Yeeres by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, James MacLehose and Sons, twelve volumes, 1903 to 1905, Volume VIII, pp 166-180.

01

MAISSE, André Hurault, Sieur de (1539-1607) French diplomat - H44

November 24th. 1597 to January 19th. 1598 (old style)

Diary of the French Ambassador Extraordinary from Henry IV to the Court of Elizabeth I, his

mission to discover the Queen's intentions in the war with Spain; descriptions of life at court, ceremonies etc.; gossip, news, the customs and habits of the English; his negotiations. Detailed and interesting, particularly about the Queen.

1. - A Journal of All That Was Accomplished by Monsieur de Maisse..... translated from the French and edited by G.B.Harrison and R.A.Jones. London, The Nonesuch Press, 1931.
2. - Extracts: Dunaway & Evans, pp 59-363; and Willard, pp 13-16.

## **1598**<sub>AD</sub>

DALLAM, Thomas - organ builder - B7

February 1598 to April 1599

*Matthews*: Travel diary; journey to Sultan of Turkey at command of Queen Elizabeth to convey a new organ as present from her; notes on journey and descriptions of public life, Levant, Turkey.

Account and extracts in The Antiquary XVIII, 1888, pp 5-10 and 55-59.

## **1599**<sub>AD</sub>

03

PLATTER, Thomas (1574-1628) German medical student, younger brother of Felix Platter (qv) - E

a) - 1599

Thomas Platter's Travels in England London, Jonathan Cape, 1937.

b) - Late 1590's

Journal of a Younger Brother: The Life of Thomas Platter as a Medical Student in Montpellier at the Close of the Sixteenth Century translated by Sean Jennett. London, Muller, 1963.

02

HARVEY, Henry - E

1599

With Essex in Ireland; Being Extracts from a Journal Kept in Ireland During the Year 1599 by Mr. Henry Harvey, Sometime Secretary to Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex edited by Emily Lawless. London, Methuen, 1902.

02/03

HOBY, Margaret [Lady] (1570-1633) - B7

August 1599 to July 1605

Personal diary at Hackness in Yorkshire. Domestic and religious life; her husband; local affairs; visits to London, health and medication. An important record. The entries in the earlier part of the diary are the more full.

1. - Diary of Lady Margaret Hoby, 1599-1605 edited by Dorothy M.Meads. London, George Routledge and Sons, 1930 (In the *Broadway Diaries Memoirs & Letters* series).

2. - Extracts: Blodgett (2), pp 17-27; Houlbrooke, pp 55-60; and Ponsonby (2), pp 44-48.

3. - The Private Life of an Elizabethan Lady: The Diary of Lady Margaret Hoby edited by Joanna Moody. Stroud, Alan Sutton, 1998. This edition contains a good introduction and the full text with the original spellings and Dorothy Meads' punctuation.

Note: See also Hackness Manuscripts and Accounts edited by J.W.Walker. Yorkshire Archaeological Society, Volume XCV, 1938.

## **1600**<sub>AD</sub>

BRTNICKY Z VALDSTEJNA, Zdenek (Baron WALDSTEIN) (1581-1623) - H45  
June 25th. to August 6th. 1600.

Travel diary of the English section of a young Moravian Nobleman's grand tour of Europe. Written up from notes; Cambridge; Oxford; Windsor; London; detailed descriptions; audience with Queen Elizabeth.

The Diary of Baron Waldstein; A Traveller in Elizabethan England translated by G.W.Groos. London, Thames & Hudson, 1981. The Latin Manuscript of the Diary is in the Vatican Library and extends from January 1st. 1597 to December 31st. 1603.

### 1601<sub>AD</sub>

03

HÉROARD (HEROARD), Jean - French physician - E

1601 to 1610

Nursery Life 300 Years Ago: The Story of a Dauphin of France, 1601-10, taken from the journal of Dr Jean Héroard, physician-in-charge, and from other contemporary sources by Lucy Crump. London, Routledge, 1929.

### 1602<sub>AD</sub>

GERSHOW, Frederic - B7

September to October 1602

*Matthews:* Travel diary kept while travelling as secretary with the young Duke of Stettin-Pomerania during a tour of England; full and interesting notes on people and places, e.g., London, Oxford, etc.; German text and English translation.

In Transactions of the Royal Historical Society New Series VI, 1892, pp 1-68.

MANNINGHAM, John (1575?-1622) barrister-at-law - H46,B7

January 1601/2 to April 14th. 1603

Diary and commonplace book; jokes, gossip, anecdote, sermons; 'Twelfth Night' performed in the Inner Temple.

1. - Diary of John Manningham, of the Middle Temple edited by John Bruce. Camden Society old series XCIX, 1868. This edition has some omissions.

2. - The Diary of John Manningham, of the Middle Temple, 1602-1603 newly edited in complete and unexpurgated form by Robert Parker Sorlien. Hanover, New Hampshire, University Press of New England, 1976.

3. - Extracts: Blythe, pp 268-269; Ponsonby, pp 112-114.

03

MUSH, John (1551?-1612?) English Catholic priest and confessor to Margaret Clitheroe - E  
1602

Possibly his diary in Rome in connection with the archpriest controversy. -

*James Cummings* has (9006) Mush's Diary Longmans, two volumes, 1896 and 1898.

Note: The identification of this diary is uncertain: there is no Longmans publication with this title and the diary must therefore appear elsewhere, perhaps in The Age of Elizabeth by Mandell Creighton, Longmans, 1896.

02

VIZCAINO, Sebastian - \*M9,E

From 1602

Diary in Spanish Exploration New York, Scribner's, 1916.

### **1603**<sub>AD</sub>

POWELL, Walter (1581-1656) of Llantilo, Monmouth - B7

February 1603 to July 1654

*Matthews*: Private diary with earlier family data; local births, deaths, marriages; farming work; travel and estate work as steward to Earl of Worcester; the Civil War; family and local affairs; sickness, mishaps, visits, etc.; brief but interesting notes.

1. - The Diary of Walter Powell edited by Joseph A. Bradney. Bristol, 1907.

2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (2), pp 56-58.

### **1604**<sub>AD</sub>

02

ESCOBAR, Francisco de [Fray] - H47,\*M10

1604 to 1605

Father Escobar's Diary in Don Juan de Oñate: Coloniser of New Mexico, 1505-1628 University of New Mexico, two volumes, 1953.

01

MONTAGUE, Edward Montague, first Baron (1562-1644) - B7

March to July 1604, November to December 1621, February to May 1624, August 1625, February to June 1626, January to March 1628/1629, November 1640 and February 1640/1641

*Matthews*: Parliamentary diaries; proceedings and debates in the House of Commons and later in the House of Lords.

Historical Manuscripts Commission; Buccleuch MSS III, 1926, passim.

02

YONGE, Walter (1581-1649) Justice of the Peace and Member of Parliament for Honiton - B8

1604 to May 1608

Public diary written at Colyton and Axminster, Devonshire; public and military affairs at home and abroad; rumours and reports; weather and farming; prices; marvels.

Diary of Walter Yonge edited by G.Roberts. Royal Historical Society, Camden Old Series, XLI, 1848. Reprinted New York, AMS Press, 1968.

### **1605**<sub>AD</sub>

02

MUNILLA, Martin de [Fray] - E

1605 to 1606 and 1617 to 1627 (?)

La Australia de Espiritu Santo: The Journal of Fray Martin de Munilla O.F.M. and Other Documents Relating to the Voyage of Pedro Fernandez de Quiros to the South Sea (1605-1606) and the Franciscan Missionary Plan (1617-1627) edited by Celsus Kelly. London, Hakluyt Society, Second Series, two volumes, CXXVI and CXXVII, 1966.

03

WHITELOCKE, Bulstrode [Sir] (1605-1675) ambassador - B25,E

a) - Dates Unknown

Diary with autobiography from birth; politics and private affairs.

The Diary of Bulstrode Whitelocke, 1605-1675 edited by Ruth Spalding. Oxford university Press for the British Academy, Records of Social and Economic History, New Series, Volume 13, 1990.

b) - August 1653 to July 1654

*Matthews*: Diplomatic diary; his work as ambassador in Sweden; diplomatic and commercial negotiations; reports of conversations and court social life.

A Journal of the Swedish Embassy London, two volumes, 1772. Edited by H.Reeve, London, two volumes, 1855.

## **1606**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ARCHER, Gabriel - E

1606 to 1609 (?)

A Relatyon of the discovery of Our Reviver, from James Forte into the Main in The Jamestown Voyages Under the First Charter edited by Philip L.Barbour, Hakluyt Society Second Series, two volumes, 1969.

03

BOWYER, Robert (1560?-1621) parliamentary official and politician - E

1606 to 1607

The Parliamentary Diary of Robert Bowyer, 1606-1607 edited by David Harris Willson, Minneapolis, University of Minnesota Press, 1931, 500 copies. Reprinted, Octagon Books, 1971.

03

BUSBY, Richard (1606-1695) headmaster of Westminster School - E

Dates unknown

Memoir of Richard Busby, D.D. (1606-1695: With Some Account of Westminster School in the Seventeenth Century Lawrence and Bullen, 1895, 300 copies, is reported to contain diary material.

## **1607**<sub>AD</sub>

COCKS, Thomas (d.1611) Auditor of Canterbury Cathedral - B8

March 1607 to December 1610

*Matthews* Business diary; mainly expenses.

The Diary of Thomas Cocks edited by J.M.Cowper. Canterbury, 1901.

COVERTE, Robert - B8

March 1607 to April 1611

*Matthews*: Travel diary; an irregular but formal diary of a journey through Portugal, India, Persia, Turkey, etc., with notes on his official business, and on local peoples, customs, flora, fauna.

A True and Almost Incredible Report London, 1612, 1614 and 1631. Reprinted in Harleian Voyages II.

03

DAVIES, James - E

1607

1. - The Sagadahoc Colony, Comprising the relation of a voyage into New England Portland, Maine, 1892, 200 copies.

2. - *James Cummings* (3247) has The Relation of a Voyage Unto New England in Sailors Narratives of Voyages Along the New England Coast edited by George Winship, Houghton, 1905, 440 copies.

03

PERCY, George (1580-1632) English explorer, author and Colonial Governor of Virginia - E 1607? to 1611?

In Jamestown Narratives: Eyewitness Accounts of the Virginia Colony, The First Decade, 1607-1617 edited by Edward Wright Haile. Champlain, Virginia, Roundhouse, 1998.

03

PRADO y TOVAR, Don Diego [Captain] Spanish explorer - E

From 1607

New Light on the Discovery of Australia, as Revealed by the Journal of Captain Don Diego de Prado y Tovar edited by Henry Stevens, translated by George F. Barwick. Hakluyt Society, LXIV, 1930.

## **1608**<sub>AD</sub>

AYSHCOMBE, William - B8

1608 to 1633

Miscellaneous notes and impersonal memoranda of social affairs and events; two interesting entries relating to his rejection of proposed marriages in 1608 and 1609.

1. - Historical Manuscripts Commission Tenth Report Appendix VI.

2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (1), p 153.

03

CORYAT (CORYATE), Thomas (1577?-1617) English traveller - E

1608

“... an account of a journey undertaken, much of it on foot, in 1608 through France, Italy, Germany, and other European countries.”

*James Cummings* (2912) has Coryat's Crudities Glasgow, two volumes, 1923. This edition may also contain notes of his later travels to India.

03

HSU, Hung-tsu (artistic name Hsia-k'o (Mistlike Traveller)) (1586-1641) Chinese traveller - E

1608 to 1641 (?)

“... for thirty-three years ... he travelled to more than sixteen of the modern provinces, often venturing on foot and facing robbers, desertion of servants, the death of companions, lack of food, inclement weather and illness ...”

The Travel Diaries of Hsu Hsia k'o Chinese University of Hong Kong, 1974.

03

JOURDAIN, John (d.1619) captain in the service of the East india Company - E  
1608 to 1617

The Journal of John Jourdain, 1608-1617, describing His Experiences in Arabia, india and the malay Archipelago Hakluyt Society, second series, XVI, 1905.

03

MUNDY, Peter (1600?-1667?) British merchant trader - E  
1608-1667

The Travels of Peter Mundy in Europe and Asia, 1608-1677 edited by Sir Richard Carnac Temple. Hakluyt Society, Five Volumes, 1907 to 1936.

I - Travels in Europe, 1608-1628 1907.

II - Travels in Asia, 1628-1634 1914.

III - (i) - Travels in England, Western India, Achin, Macao and the Canton River 1634-1637 1919.

III - (ii) - Travels in Achin, Mauritius, Madagascar and St Helena, 1638 1919 (The appendix includes notes on his China Voyage).

IV - Travels in Europe, 1639-1647 1925.

V - Travels in South-West England and Western India, with a Diary of Events in London, 1658-1663 and in Penrhyn 1664-1667 1936. -

## **1609**<sub>AD</sub>

03

CAESAR, Julius [Sir] (1557?-1636) English lawyer, judge and politician - E  
1609

“... the king finally made Salisbury lord treasurer. Caesar saw in Salisbury the Joseph who would restore to health the royal finances, and to mark the beginning of the expected era of financial reform he kept a journal in which he recorded the daily activities of the new lord treasurer. Completed on 23 July, Caesar subsequently presented the diary to Salisbury, a sycophantic gesture which underlined the continuing client-patron relationship between the two men.”

Sir Julius Caesar's Journal of Salisbury's First Two Months and Twenty Days as Lord Treasurer: 1609 in Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research XLV, 1972, pp 311-327.

02

JUET, Robert - \*M11,E

April 4th. to November 7th. 1609

Juet's Journal: The Voyage of the Half Moon from 4 April to 7 November 1609 edited by Robert M.Lunny. Newark, New Jersey Historical Society, 1959, 37 pp.

## **1610**<sub>AD</sub>

03

HUDSON, Henry (1565?-1611) English navigator - E  
1610

An Abstract of the Journal of Henry Hudson, for the discovery of the north-west passage, begun in the year 1610, and ending with his death, being treacherously exposed by some of the company in Collections of the New York Historical Society 1809, Volume I, pp146-150.

03

LODER, Robert - E

1610 to 1620

Robert Loder's Farm Accounts, 1610-1620 edited by G.E.Russell, Royal Historical Society, Camden, third series, LIII, 1936.

03

SYMCOTTS, John (1592?-1662) Bedfordshire doctor - E

From 1610?

A Seventeenth Century Doctor and His Patients: John Symcotts 1592?-1662 by F.N.L.Poynter and W.J. Bishop. Bedfordshire Historical Record Society, Volume XXXI, 1951.

VENDENHEYM, Hans Jacob Wurmusser von - B8

March to May 1610

*Matthews*: Travel diary in East Anglia; scenery and customs; translated from the French. In England as Seen by Foreigners by William B. Rye. London, 1885, pp 57-66.

## **1611**<sub>AD</sub>

03

CORK, Richard Boyle, first Earl of (1566-1643) Irish statesman - B9

January 1611 to August 1643

*Matthews*: Public diary; hardly a break until shortly before his death; private affairs, business, law, church; public affairs in Ireland; estate work at Youghal; social and country life and work; aristocratic life; industrialism; visits to England; invaluable for social and political life in Ireland.

1. - The Lismore Papers first series, five volumes, edited by Alexander B.Grosart. London, 1886

2. - Extracts: Lenox-Conyngham, pp 9-15; Ponsonby (3), pp 111-115.

03

FLORIS, Peter - E

1611 to 1615

Peter Floris: His voyage to the East Indies in the Globe, 1611-1615 the contemporary translation of his journal, edited by W.H.Moreland, Hakluyt Society, 1934

## **1612**<sub>AD</sub>

03

BEST, Thomas - E

1612 to 1614

The Voyage of Thomas Best to the East Indies, 1612-1614 edited by Sir William Foster. Hakluyt Society, Volume LXXV, 1934.

## **1613**<sub>AD</sub>

NORWOOD, Richard (1590?-1675) mathematician and surveyor - D226

1613 to 1653

*Matthews*: His adventures; Puritanism; religion; travels; surveying; education; plantations; pearl-seeking in Bermudas.



The Journal New York, 1945.

03

REYMES, Bullen (1613-1672) English courtier, diplomat and member of the House of Commons - E

Dates unknown

In Bullen Reymes, M.P., F.R.S., 1613-1672: The Man and His Times by Helen Andrews Kaufman. London, Cape, 1962.

02

SCOTT, Thomas - \*H48,E

From 1633

Thomas Scott and the Growth of Urban Opposition to the Early Stuart Regime in Historical Journal XII, 1978.

### **1614**<sub>AD</sub>

GREENE, Thomas (d.1640) town clerk of Stratford-upon-Avon - B9

1614 to 1617

*Matthews*: Public diary relating to events of local nature, particularly to the Welcombe enclosure; fragmentary.

In Shakespeare and the Enclosure of Common Fields at Welcombe by C.M.Ingleby. Birmingham, 1885.

03

HUTTON, Richard [Sir] - Sergeant at Law and Justice of the Common Pleas - E

1614 to 1639

Judge's diary; legal memoranda; eye witness accounts of public and legal events; speeches; characters.

The Diary of Sir Richard Hutton, 1614-1639 edited by W.R.Prest. Selden Society, Supplementary Series, Volume 9, 1991.

### **1615**<sub>AD</sub>

01/03

BONNER, Thomas (1580-1616) ship's mate (later master) - H49

January 1615 to June 18th. 1616

Sea diary; sailing and navigational details of the voyage of the *Expedition*, in the East India Company fleet led by Captain William Keeling (qv) from London to Surat, and on to Sumatra, where the diarist died; a note of his promotion to master; a few mentions of provisions and trading.

In The East India Company Journals of Captain William Keeling and Master Thomas Bonner, 1615-1617 edited by Michael Strachan and Boies Penrose. Minneapolis, University of Minnesota Press, 1971, pp 171-217.

02

COCKS, Richard (d.1624) English merchant in Japan - H50,D60,E

1615 to 1622 gap 1619 to 1620

Personal and business diary; Japanese customs and politics; Portuguese merchants.

1. - Diary of Richard Cocks, Cape-merchant in the English Factory in Japan, 1615-1622, with Correspondence edited by Edward Maunde Thompson. Hakluyt Society, two volumes, LXVI

and LXVII, 1883. Reprinted New York, Burt Franklin, no date (1964?).

2. - Diary of Richard Cocks introduction and notes by Saburo Minakawa. Yokohama, 1953, 85 pp, English text with Japanese notes.

Note: Havlice erroneously cross references this diary to Matthews' entry for Thomas Cocks, 1607.

01

KEELING, William [Capt.] (1578?-1620) - H51

June 20th. 1615 to June 9th. 1617

Sea diary of the captain of the *Red Dragon* and leader of an East India Company Fleet, with Sir Thomas Roe (qv), ambassador to the court of the Great Moghul, from London to Surat via the Cape: Ceylon, Sumatra etc. and return; life aboard; provisions; discipline; sickness and deaths; accidents; details of trade and stowage. An interesting diary and a good picture of the responsibilities of the leader of the expedition; the other ships were the *Lyon*, *Peppercorn* and *Expedition*.

In The East India Company Journals of Captain William Keeling and Master Thomas Bonner, 1615-1617 edited by Michael Strachan and Boies Penrose. Minneapolis, University of Minnesota Press, 1971, pp 51-168.

02

ROE, Thomas [Sir] (1581?-1644) ambassador to the Mogul Emperor - E

1615 to 1619

The Embassy of Sir Thomas Roe to the Court of the Great Mogul, 1615-1619, as Narrated in his Journal and Correspondence edited by William Foster. Hakluyt Society, two volumes, Second Series I and II, 1899. New and revised edition, London, Oxford University Press, 1926. Reprinted in one volume New York, Kraus, 1967 and Asian Educational Services, Munshiram Manoharial, Delhi, 1990.

## **1616**<sub>AD</sub>

01

HAYASHI RAZAN (1583-1657) Japanese Confucian philosopher

1616

Travel diary of a journey from Edo to Kyoto; descriptions of places; poems.

Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 272-275.

PEMBROKE, Anne CLIFFORD [Lady], Countess of (1590-1676) - B9

1616 to 1619 preceded by reminiscences from 1603, and 1650 to 1676 with a few intervening notes for 1620 to 1649

Personal diary to 1619 as Countess of Dorset; domestic affairs; her troubled marriage; religion and entertainments; her property. The second diary, as the dowager Countess of Pembroke, has an element of retrospection and, except for the last months of her life, must have been written up from notes or dictation, and is the record of domestic life in Westmorland; her family, news and visits; business affairs and estate management; religion; health. An important, interesting and readable diary.

1. - The Diary of Lady Anne Clifford edited by Victoria Sackville-West. London, Heinemann, 1923. This edition includes only the earlier diary.

2. - The Diaries of Lady Anne Clifford edited by D.J.H.Clifford. Stroud, Alan Sutton, 1990.

3. - Extracts: Blodgett (2), pp 245-258; Blythe, pp 65-69; Houlbrooke, pp 60-64 and 201-202; and Ponsonby (2), pp 49-55.

YOUNG, John [The Rev.] (1585-1654) Dean of Winchester - B9

December 1616 to June 1645

*Matthews*: Ecclesiastical diary; largely church business and administration in and about Winchester.

The Diary of John Young edited by F.L.Goodman. London, 1928.

### **1617**<sub>AD</sub>

ASSHETON, Nicholas (1590-1625) - B9

May 1617 to April 1618

Hunting, drinking and religion in Lancashire; family affairs; births and deaths; a property dispute.

1. - The text was published in History of Whalley by T.D.Whitaker, 1818 and this was edited, with additional comment, by F.R.Raines, Chetham Society, Old Series, Volume XIV, 1848.

2. - Extracts: Bagley, pp 7-17; and Houlbrooke, pp 108 and 227-231.

Note: The manuscript no longer exists.

SARIS, Edmund - D270

1617 to 1618

*Matthews*: Journal; travel to Cochin China and the Riu Kiu islands; business on sea and land and travel notes; interesting language and spellings.

Log-Book of William Adams edited by C.J.Purnell. London, 1916.

### **1618**<sub>AD</sub>

03

BONTEKOE, Willem Ysbrandtszoon (1587-1657) of the Dutch east India Company - E

1618-1625

“... his voyage with the *Nieuw Hoorn*, the shipwreck, the adventurous voyage to Java in lifeboats, and his subsequent years of service in East Asia.”

Memorable Description of the East Indian Voyage, 1618-1625 Asian Educational Services, 1929.

03

WHITEWAY, William (1599-1635?) of Dorchester - B10

November 1618 to March 1634

*Matthews*: Public diary; largely news of local affairs in Dorset; public events, politics, London news, remarkable occurrences; impersonal, but includes some of his own verses.

1. - The Antiquary XXXIX, 1903, pp 69-72

2. - Dorset Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club Proceedings XIII.

3. - William Whiteway of Dorchester: His Diary, 1618-1635 Dorset record Society, Volume 12, 1991.

### **1619**<sub>AD</sub>

03

D'EWES, Simonds [Sir] (1602-1650) antiquarian writer - \*H53,D82,E

a) - 1619 to 1636

Diary of public and political events; antiquarian interests; religious affairs and some personal

matters; written up.

1. - Autobiography edited by J.O.Halliwell. London, 1845.

2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 71-75.

b) - 1622 to 1624

The Diary of Sir Simonds d'Ewes edited by Elizabeth Bourcier.

c) - From 1641

The Journal of Sir Simonds d'Ewes from the first recess of The Long Parliament to the withdrawal of King Charles from London edited by Willson Havelock Coastes. New Haven, Yale University Press, 1942.

d) - *James Cummings* has also:

(3420) Journal of Sir Simonds D'Ewes Yale, 1923.

(3422) The Private Journals of The Long Parliament Yale, 1987.

MUNK, Jens (1579-1628) Danish explorer - H52,E

1619 to 1620

Exploration diary; Danish seaman's search for the Northwest Passage, winter at Hudson's Bay; deaths of most of his crew; heroic return with two surviving men.

The Journal of Jens Munk 1619-1620 edited by W.A. Kenyon. Toronto, Royal Ontario Museum, 1980.

Note: The Way to Hudson Bay: The Life and Times of Jens Munk (English title: North West to Hudson Bay: ...) by Thorkild Hansen, translated by James McFarlane and John Lynch, New York, Harcourt Brace and London, Collins, 1970 is a biography inspired by the diary.

## **1620**<sub>AD</sub>

BRADFORD, William (1590-1657) Pilgrim Father - E

1620 to 1647

Account of the *Mayflower* settlers written some ten years after the events described, but perhaps based on contemporaneous material.

1. - History of the Plimoth Plantation Containing an Account of the Voyage of the *Mayflower* London, 1896.

2. - History of Plymouth Plantation, 1620-1647 Massachusetts Historical Society, two volumes, 1912.

3. - Of Plymouth Plantation, 1620-1647 the complete text, with notes by Samuel Eliot Morison. New York, Knopf, 2001.

Note: See also the entry for G. Mourt.

03

WINSLOW, Edward (1595-1655) Pilgrim Father - see G.Mourt

03

MOURT, G. (pseud.) (BRADFORD, William (1590-1657) and WINSLOW, Edward (1595-1655)) Pilgrim Fathers

(Annotation based upon extracts)

November 1620 to March 22nd. 1621

Diary notes of the landing at Cape Cod and the founding of the colony, the earliest published account and the only contemporaneous record.

1. - A Relation or Journall, of the Beginning and Proceedings of the English Plantation at Plimoth, in New England London, 1622. Many times reprinted in various editions. 2. - Extracts: Berger (1), pp 20-28.

Notes: -

(i) See also the entry for William Bradford.

(ii) The journal has often been ascribed in error to George Morton (alias George Mourt) but was actually written primarily by Edward Winslow, much of the first section being by William Bradford (qv). Morton was married to Bradford's wife's sister, emigrated to the Plymouth Colony in 1623 and died in the following year.

## **1621**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ELSING, Henry - clerk of the parliaments - E

1621

Notes of the Debates of the House of Lords edited by Samuel Rawson Gardiner, Camden Old Series, Volume CIII, 1870.

03

HASTINGS, Henry, fifth Earl of Huntingdon - E

1621

Parliamentary journal.

The Hastings Journal of the Parliament of 1621 edited by Lady de Villiers, in Camden Miscellany, Volume XX The Royal Historical Society, Camden Third Series, Volume LXXXIII, 1953.

## **1622**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ATKINS, William (d.1681) English Catholic

August 7th. to November 14th. 1622

Narrative account, much dramatised and written up, of the journey, by sea, of twelve Catholic students from the English College at St. Omers to the College at Seville; taken by the Dutch but sent on on another ship; capture by pirates; taken to Salé in Morocco; escape by merchant ship; Tangier, Gibraltar, Cadiz and on to Seville. A detailed and circumstantial record.

William Atkins, A Relation of the Journey from St. Omers to Seville, 1622 edited by Martin Murphy, in Camden Miscellany XXXII The Royal Historical Society, Camden Fifth Series, Volume 3, 1994, pp191-288.

03

ELIOT, John [Sir] (1592-1632) English statesman - E

1622 to 1628

“Papers relating to Eliot's term as an admiralty official.”

In Camden Miscellany XVII, 1940.

WALLINGTON, Nehemiah (1598-1658) turner, of London

1622 to 1632

Extracts concerning the births deaths and accidents of his children; the plague of 1625.

In English Family Life, 1756-1716; An Anthology from Diaries edited by Ralph Houlbrooke. Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1988, pp 109-110 and 141-146. See also Historical Notices of the Reign of Charles I edited by R.Webb, London, two volumes, 1869; and Wallington's World: A Puritan Artisan in Seventeenth-Century London by P.S.Seaver, London, Methuen, 1985.

## **1623**<sub>AD</sub>

02

De FOREST, Jesse - E

1623 to 1625

In A Walloon Family in America: Lockwood de Forest and His Forbears 1500-1848, Together with a Voyage to Guiana Being the Journal of Jesse de Forest and His Colonists 1623-1625 by Mrs. Robert de Forest. Boston, Houghton Mifflin, two volumes, 1914.

## **1624**<sub>AD</sub>

03

FERRAR, Nicholas - E

February 12th. To March 5th. And May 1624

Parliamentary diary.

The Parliamentary Papers of Nicholas Ferrer in Camden Miscellany XXXIII Cambridge University Press for the Royal Historical Society, Camden Fifth Series, Volume 10, 1996.

Note: Appendix I of this publication refers to other diaries of proceedings in the House of Commons in 1624.

03

FOX, George (1624-1691) founding Quaker - E

Dates unknown

*James Cummings* has the following:

1. - (4356) A Journal London, third edition, 1765.
2. - (4357) A Journal London, two volumes, seventh and best edition, 1852.
3. - (4358) Journal edited by Norman Penney, Cambridge, two volumes, 1911.
4. - (4359) Journal Dent, 1924.
5. - (4360) Journal edited by John Nickalls, Cambridge, 1952(?)
- 6 - (4361) The Short Journal and Itinerary Journals of George Fox Cambridge, 1925.

## **1625**<sub>AD</sub>

GLANVILLE, John [Sir] (1586-1661) secretary to the council of war at Cadiz - B10

September to December 1625

Naval secretary's journal of the voyage to Cadiz.

The Voyage to Cadiz in 1625 edited by Alexander B.Grosart. Camden Society New Series, XXXII, 1883.

GRENVILLE, Richard [Sir] (1600-1658) naval commander - B11

a) - October to November 1625

*Matthews*: Military diary; retrospective details of unsuccessful expedition to Cadiz and vindication of it.

b) - July to October 1627

*Matthews*: Military diary; retrospective and impersonal details of Grenville's expedition to the Isle of Rhee.

Two Original Journals London, 1724.

02

ROUS, John [The Rev.] (1584-1644) of Santon Downham, Suffolk - B11

1625 to 1642, intermittent

Public diary; mainly military, foreign, national and local news; prices and weather; some political thoughts; quotes skits and satirical verses; no personal or family information.

1. - Diary of John Rous edited by Mary Anne Everett Green. Camden Society, Old Series, LXVI, 1856. Reprinted New York, AMS Press, 1968.

2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 116-118.

WIMBLEDON, Edward Cecil, Viscount (1572-1638) admiral - B11

October 1625 to February 1626

*Matthews*: Sea diary; description of naval action off the coast of Spain.

Journal London, 1626.

## **1626**<sub>AD</sub>

CROSFIELD, Thomas (1602-1663) - B11

January 1626 to January 1640 and February 1653 to February 1654

Diary of a fellow of Queen's College, Oxford and later Rector of Spennithorne, Yorkshire. Social life; work; university and public affairs; some gossip and anecdote.

The Diary of Thomas Crosfield selected and edited by Frederick S.Boas. London, Oxford University Press, 1935.

De BASSOMPIÈRE (BASSOMPIERE), François (1579-1646) French ambassador - B11

September to December 1626

*Matthews*: Diplomatic diary (extract translated from full French memoirs); his embassy to the English Court; official social life and business.

Memoirs of the Embassy of François de Bassompierre translated by G.W.Croker. London, 1819.

ISHAM, John [Sir] (1582-1651) - B11

1626

Only a few pages of travel notes and advice, none of great interest, survive.

1. - Contained in: Sir Thomas Isham's Diary edited by Walter Rye. Norwich 1875.

2. - Account in: Ponsonby (2), p 59.

STODART, Robert - D292

1626 to 1629

*Matthews*: Travel diary; with Cotton's mission to Persia; adventures; observations; interesting language.

The Journal edited by Sir Denison Ross. London, 1935.

## **1627**<sub>AD</sub>

ANONYMOUS - B11

June to July 1627

*Matthews*: Military journal; eye-witness account of English assault and military operations in Isle of Rhee; impersonal.

A Journall of All the Proceedings of the Duke of Buckingham in the Isle of Rhee London, 1627.

DIGBY, Kenelm [Sir] (1603-1665) author, naval commander and diplomat - B12

December 22nd. 1627 to February 3rd. 1629

Sea diary of a privateering voyage with two ships, the *Eagle* and the *George and Elizabeth* in the Mediterranean; the expansion of his fleet as prizes are taken; sea fights, damage and repairs; storms; prize cargoes and their disposal; removal and destruction of antiquities; quarrels and disputes; a full, lively and interesting account.

Journal of a Voyage into the Mediterranean edited by John Bruce. London, Camden Society, Old Series, XCVI, 1868. Reprinted New York, AMS Press, 1968.

03

EDMUNDSON, William (1627-1712) founder of Quakerism in Ireland - E

Dates unknown

“... established the first Quaker meeting in Ireland, where he spent most of his adult life. He travelled through Ireland and made four journeys to the North American colonies.”

Journal of the Life, Travels, Sufferings and Labour of Love in the Work of the Ministry of That Worthy Elder and Faithful Servant of Jesus Christ, William Edmundson Dublin 1715; often reprinted. An abridged version, Friends United Press, 1974.

HERBERT, Thomas [Sir] (1606-1682) - D140

1627 to 1629

*Matthews*: Diary; travels in Africa and Persia; topography, antiquities and local customs.

1. - Description of the Persian Monarchy 1634, reprinted as Some Yeares Travels into Divers Parts of Asia and Afrique 1638.

2. - Travels into Persia edited by William Foster. 1928.

03

SMYTH, Richard - E

1627 to 1674

*James Cummings* (11624) has The Obituary of Richard Smyth, secondary of the Poultry Comptor, London; being a catalogue of all such persons as he knew in their life; extended from A.D. 1627 to A.D.1674 edited by Sir Henry Ellis. Camden Society, Old Series, LXIV, 1849.

03

TOLSTOI (TOLSTOĬ), Pětr Andreevich graf - E

1627?

"In 1627 Tsar Peter sent Tolstoi ... to Venice to study naval science."

The Travel Diary of Peter Tolstoi: A Muscovite in Early Modern Europe Northern Illinois University Press, 1987.

03

WARWICK, Robert Rich, Second Earl of (1587-1658) - E

1627

Account of a voyage to the Mediterranean; an unsuccessful privateering expedition against Spanish shipping.

The earl of Warwick's Voyage of 1627 in The Naval Miscellany V, Navy Records Society Volume CXXV, 19845

**1628**<sub>AD</sub>



BURGHAL, Edward [The Rev.] (d.1665) - B12

a) - 1628 to 1633

*Matthews*: Public diary; catalogue of violence - murder, adultery, epidemics, crimes, witchcraft; fuller account of incidents in Civil War.

Cheshire: Its Historical and Literary Associations by T.V.Barlow. London, 1855.

b) - March 1643 to May 1645

*Matthews*: Public diary (extracts); Civil War at Drayton.

A History of Market Drayton by J.R.Lee. London, 1861, pp 128-133

COOPER, Dawtrey [Capt.] - of H.M.S.Pelican - B12

September to November 1628

*Matthews*: Sea diary kept during an expedition under the Earl of Lindsey to relieve La Rochelle; sea life and engagements.

Three Sea Journals of Stuart Times edited by S.Ingram Bruce. London, 1936.

SOUTHCOTT, John [Dr.] - B12

1628 to 1637

*Matthews*: Diary notebook; notes on Catholic affairs and church matters generally; politics and personalities.

Included in Catholic Record Society, Miscellanea, I pp 97-116, edited by J.H.Pollen. 1905.

## **1629**<sup>AD</sup>

01

HIGGINSON, Francis [The Rev.] (1588-1630) of Nottinghamshire, England and Salem Massachusetts

A1,\*M12

April to May 1629

*Matthews*: Sea diary; day-by-day narrative of voyage of fleet from England to New England; adventures at sea; God's providences, and description of New England; fairly good narrative.

1. - In Chronicles of the First Planters by Alexander Young. Boston, 1846, pp 213-238.

2. - In Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings LXII (1928-1929), pp 283-299.

LOWTHER, C. - B12

1629

*Matthews*: Travel diary; journey into Scotland from Lowther; Carlisle, Edinburgh; scenery, towns, trade, customs.

Our Journal into Scotland edited by C.D. Edinburgh, 1894.

01

THORNTON, Alice (1626-1707) of East Newton, Yorkshire

From 1629

Autobiography which possibly contains some diary notes, particularly on the births and deaths of her children and the death of her mother. Most of this fascinating social document is unfortunately retrospective.

1. - The Autobiography of Mrs. Alice Thornton, of East Newton, Co. York edited by Charles Jackson. Surtees Society, Volume LXII, 1875.

2. - Extracts: Houlbrooke, pp 119-124, 153-156 and 202-205.

## **1630**<sup>AD</sup>

BULKELEY, Robert - of Dronwy, Anglesey, gentleman farmer - B12  
November 1630 to May 1636

*Matthews*: Country diary; very detailed short notes; farming work and affairs, weather, expenses, family, health, religion, taverns, games, and sports; work as a justice of the peace, mediation, prices; interesting record of a jolly country gentleman. Of great value for social and economic history.

Anglesey Antiquarian Society's Transactions 1937, pp 26-168.

03

TAVERNIER, Jean-Baptiste (1605-1689) French traveller and pioneer Indian trader - E  
From 1630's?

Travels in India Macmillan, two volumes 1889; London, Oxford University Press, 1925; and Lahore, al-Biruni, 1976, is reported to contain diary material.

01/03

WINTHROP, John (1588-1649) of Boston, first Governor of Massachusetts - A1,M13  
March 29th. 1630 to January 11th. 1649

Historical journal; the outward voyage; religious, political and legal and military affairs of the infant colony, often written in retrospect; an important source for the history of Massachusetts; much interesting detail.

1. - A Journal of the Transactions and Occurrences in the Settlement of Massachusetts edited by Noah Webster, Hartford, 1790. This edition is incomplete and error prone.

2. - Republished with additional material as The History of New England from 1630 to 1649 edited by James Savage. Boston, 1825-1826. Reissued 1853. The manuscript for October 1636 to December 8th. 1644 was destroyed by fire in 1825 and the text of this edition is therefore the best available.

3. - The edition edited by J.K.Hosmer, New York, two volumes, 1908, reproduces James Savage's text with a few expurgations. The first year, March 1630 to March 1631 is published in old spelling Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings LXII (1928-1929) pp 325-361, but this projected fourth edition was then abandoned.

4. - The Journal of John Winthrop, 1630-1649 edited by Richard S.Dunn, James Savage, and Laetitia Yeandle. Cambridge, Massachusetts, Harvard University Press, 1996. This is the full, unabridged, old spelling text.

5. - The Journal of John Winthrop 1630-1649 abridged edition edited by Richard S.Dunn and Laetitia Yeandle. Cambridge, Massachusetts, Harvard University Press, 1996. The text is modernised in spelling and reduced to about two fifths of the original.

6. - Journal of John Winthrop, Esq.; Ship Arbella: Isle of Wight to Cape Ann in New England, 1630, with a partial list of passengers Lincoln, Massachusetts, Sawtells of Somerset, 1969.

7. - Discussion: Kagle (1), pp 143-147.

## 1631<sub>AD</sub>

01

BURNYEAT (or BURNEYEAT), John (1631?-1690) Quaker, Cumberland farmer -  
Dates unknown

1. - *James Cummings* (1982) has The Life of John Burnyeat Philadelphia, friends library, 1947, two issues.

2. - In Journals of the Lives and Gospel Labours of William Caton and John Burnyeat London, Harvey and Darton, 1839.

01

EASTON, Peter (1622-1694) of Newport, Rhode Island - A1,M14  
1631 to 1678

*Matthews*: Private diary; notes about his family and settlement in New England, and brief notes of events in Newport history.

Newport Mercury December 26th. 1827 and January 2nd. 1858; some Rhode Island items in Rhode Island Historical Society Collections XI (1918) pp 78-80.

01

EVELYN, John (1620-1706) gentleman - H54,B16  
1631 to February 3rd. 1706 (autobiography from birth)

Private diary irregularly kept and often written up later; Royalist and friend of Pepys; member of the Royal Society; private occupations and public affairs, politics, sermons, literature, science and horticulture. An important record.

There are five texts of the diary, the first four being varying selections from the whole, most of which have been printed on several occasions, there are extracts in many anthologies. The principal works are as follows:

1. - First Text: Memoirs Illustrative of the Life and Writings of John Evelyn Esq., F.R.S. edited by William Bray, two volumes, 1818.

2. - Second Text: Memoirs Illustrative of the Life and Writings of John Evelyn Esq. F.R.S. edited by William Bray, two volumes, 1819. A reprint of the whole was published by Alexander Murray, 1870 and there are later reissues of the diary portion of this text by Chandos Classics, George Newnes and Simpkin Marshall.

3. - Third Text: Memoirs of John Evelyn Esq. F.R.S. edited by William Bray, five volumes, 1827; re-edited by H.B.Wheatley in four volumes, Bickers and Son, 1879, reissued in 1906.

4. - Fourth Text: Diary and Correspondence of John Evelyn, F.R.S. edited by John Forster, four volumes, 1850-1852. This edition was reprinted, with revisions, in Bohn's Library, four volumes 1859 and later, and from this edition reprinted by Routledge, 1906. The diary alone, again re-edited, by Austin Dobson, three volumes, 1906 with a revised reprint in 1908 and again in the Everyman Library series.

5. - Fifth Text: The Diary of John Evelyn edited by E.S. de Beer, Oxford, Clarendon Press, six volumes (Oxford Standard Texts) 1955. This is the complete text. There is a single volume edition (Oxford Standard Authors) containing almost the whole of the principal manuscript except for the contents of sermons, under the same title, London, Oxford University Press, 1959, and, again under the same title, a selection (Oxford World's Classics) edited by John Bowle, London, Oxford University Press, 1983.

6. - Extracts: Aitken (1), pp 24-38; Blythe, pp 7-15; Dobbs, pp 32-48; D'Oyley, pp 108-135; Dunaway & Evans, pp 528-538; Houlbrooke, pp 38-40; Ponsonby (1), pp 96-106; Willard, pp 17-30; and Willy (1).

03

JAMES, Thomas [Capt.] (1593?-1635?) - C613  
May 1631 to October 1632

*Matthews*: Exploration journal; a search for the Northwest Passage; James and Hudson's Bay; a day to day account.

1. - The Dangerous Voyage of Capt. Thomas James London, 1633.

2. - The Voyage of Captain James for the Discovery of the North West Passage, 1631 edited by R.B.Bodilly, Dent, 1928.

PENNINGTON, John [Sir] - B13

1631 and 1633 to 1636

*Matthews*: Excerpts from sea diaries on various ships he commanded in Royal Navy; log entries and notes on sea life.

Historical Manuscripts Commission, Tenth Report, Appendix iv, pp275-295, Lord Muncaster's Manuscripts 1885, reissued 1906.

### 1632<sub>AD</sub>

DUGARD, T. [The Rev.]

1632 to 1643

Daily record of births, deaths, books read, letters written; miniature script and abbreviated Latin; of little interest.

Account and summary of contents in English Diaries by Arthur Ponsonby. London, Methuen, 1923, p 154.

HEXHAM, Henry [Capt.] (1585?-1650?) quartermaster - B13

May to September 1632

*Matthews*: War diary; impersonal military details of siege of Maastricht and taking of Venlo, under Prince of Orange.

Journal of the Taking of Venlo Delft, 1633; copy in Bodleian.

WARISTON, Archibald Johnston [Sir], Lord (1610?-1663) Scottish statesman - B13

1632 to 1660 with gaps.

*Matthews*: Public diaries; largely account of religious and public affairs in Scotland, with very full notes and copies of documents; impersonal account of Charles I and the Covenanters at Berwick; also his private diaries, concerned with his religious observances and introspection and prayers; his domestic life, his wife, his dreams; a good and important diary.

1. - Included in Scottish History Society, First Series, Volume XXVI edited by George M.Paul. Edinburgh, 1896. A fragment of the diary, 1639 and some notes of 1640.

2. - Diary of Sir Archibald Johnston of Wariston, 1632-1639 edited by George M.Paul. Edinburgh, Scottish History Society, First Series, Volume LXI, 1911.

3. - Diary of Sir Archibald Johnston of Wariston. Vol. ii, 1650-4 edited by D.Hay Fleming. Edinburgh, Scottish History Society, Second Series, Volume XVIII, 1919.

4. - Diary of Sir Archibald Johnston of Wariston. Vol. iii, 1655-1660 edited by James D. Ogilvie. Edinburgh, Scottish History Society, Third Series, Volume XXXIV, 1940.

5. - Extracts: Ponsonby (3), pp 34-40.

### 1633<sub>AD</sub>

ASHMOLE, Elias (1617-1692) antiquary and astrologer - B14

1633 to 1688 with autobiography from birth

The diary is a complex, often retrospective, of historical notes, cipher diaries for 1645-9 and 1687-8, miscellaneous notes, memoirs, annotations of his horoscope, and autobiography. The son of a Lichfield saddler who became a founder member of the Royal Society his career is at the pivotal point of transition between mediaeval learning, magic, astronomy and alchemy and the age of science. Personal life and sexual experience, financial and domestic affairs; scholarly interests, astrology, magic, alchemy and medicine; social life, society and public affairs. An interesting and important record.

1. - The Diary and Will of Elias Ashmole edited by J.T.Gunter. Oxford, 1927. This is the document described in 2. below as "a text in his own hand... which has hitherto been wrongly

regarded as his diary and was published as such in 1717, 1774 and 1927..... a loose chronological arrangement of autobiographical notes which Ashmole began to write at the age of sixty-one."

2. - Elias Ashmole (1617-1692); His Autobiographical and Historical Notes, his Correspondence, and other Contemporary Sources Relating to his Life and Work edited with a biographical introduction by C.H.Josten. Oxford, Clarendon Press, five volumes, 1966. The definitive edition, containing all the diary material.

3. - Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 114-116.

03

COXERE, Edward (1633-1694) Kentish merchant seaman - E

Dates unknown

Adventures by Sea edited by E.H.W.Meyerstein, Oxford, clarendon press, 1945, is reported to contain diary material.

HOPE, Thomas [Sir] (d.1646) of Craighall, Scotland, Lord Advocate - B14  
1633 to 1646

*Matthews*: Public diary; notes of chief public events in Scotland; his social and professional life in Edinburgh; domestic affairs, dreams, portents; the Covenanters; valuable.

1. - A Diary of the Public Correspondence of Sir Thomas Hope edited by Thomas Thompson. Edinburgh, Bannatyne Club, Volume LXXVI, 1843. There is an account and extracts in Scottish Historical Review, III 1905-1906, pp 423-436.

2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (3), pp 41-44.

02/03

MILDMAY, Humphrey [Sir] (1592-1666) of Danbury, Essex, high sheriff - \*H56,B14,E  
July 1633 to May 1651

*Matthews*: Country diary; extensive diary of country and social life at Danbury and in London; lawsuits, drinking bouts, amusements, religion, domestic life; the Civil War; a very interesting record.

1. - Quoted in Memoir of the Mildmay Family by St. John Mildmay. London, 1913.

2. - Havlice refers to a dissertation by Philip L.Ralph, Yale University, 1935, which precedes:

3. - Sir Humphrey Mildmay: Royalist Gentleman: Glimpses of the English Scene, 1633-1652 by Philip Lee Ralph, New Brunswick, Rutgers University Press, 1947, has not been examined but is probably at least based upon the diary.

4. - The Diary of a Caroline Theatregoer in Modern Philology August, 1937.

03

OEHLSCHLAGER, Adam (Adama OLEARIIUS) (1599-1671) German scholar, ambassador's secretary - E

1633 to 1639 (?)

Travels of Olearius in Seventeenth-Century Russia translated by H.Samuel Baron, Stanford University Press, 1967, is reported to contain diary material.

## 1634<sub>AD</sub>

BRERETON, William [Sir] (1604-1661) of Handforth, Cheshire - B14

a) - 1634 to 1635

*Matthews*: Travel diary; made up from notes; a Puritan's travels in Holland, United Provinces, British Isles; full descriptions of topography and social life.

Travels in Holland, the United Provinces, England, Scotland and Ireland edited by Edward Hawkins. Chetham Society, Old Series, Volume I, 1844.

b) - June to August 1635

Travel diary through North of England, Scotland and Ireland; full and lively notes of travel and things seen; buildings, markets, particular interest in, and good descriptions of, salt works; 'the sluttishness and nastiness' of the Scots; the crossing to Ireland.

North Country Diaries (second series) edited by J.C.Hodgson. Surtees Society, Volume CXXIV, 1915, pp 1-50. Also in Richardson's Imprints and Reprints and Hume Brown's Early Travellers in Scotland.

c) - Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 118-119.

01

CURLER, Arent van (d.1667) of Rensselaewyck colony - A1,M15

December 1634 to January 1635

*Matthews*: Travel diary; early journey among Iroquois Indians; personal notes and descriptions of Indian customs and vocabulary; fairly good narrative, and valuable as first account of the Iroquois. Translated from the Dutch.

Annual Report of the American Historical Association (1895) edited by J.G.Wilson, pp 81-101.

01/02

HULL, John (1624-1683) of Market Harborough, England, and Boston - H57,A1,M16

a) - 1634 to October 1681

Journal notes concerning the trade of the Colony of Massachusetts; weather; agriculture; much on church and religious affairs; Quakers; Indians; political affairs of the Colony and of England; court cases; fires at Boston; smallpox epidemics; fear of the Dutch. Earlier entries are generally summaries of months or years, later ones are more closely dated.

Diary of Public Occurrences in Transactions and Collections of the American Antiquarian Society III (1857) pp 167-265. Extract in Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society (April 1856) pp 14-15.

b) - November 1647 to March 1682

Personal diary; marriages; births and deaths of children and grandchildren (Hull was father-in-law to Samuel Sewall (qv)); much on his trading adventures and misadventures, ships and shipping; military and public offices; Mint-Master and Treasurer of the Colony of Massachusetts; health; religious notes; visits to England in 1661/2 and 1669/70.

Some Passages of God's Providence in Transactions and Collections of the American Antiquarian Society III (1857) pp 141-164.

c) - In Puritan Personal Writings: Diaries (Volume VII of A Library of American Puritan Writings) New York, AMS Press, 1982, facsimile reprints of both diaries from the American Antiquarian Society volume.

Note: Hull's two diaries were kept at either end of the same manuscript volume and there is some overlap of content.

03

ROGERS, Samuel - \*H58,E

From 1634

In The Puritan Emigration to New England: A New Source on Motivation by Kenneth W.Shipps in New England Historical and Genealogical Register Volume CXXV, 1981.

01/02/03

VAN DEN BOGAERT, Harmen Meyndertsz - surgeon - A2,M17,E

December 1634 to January 1635

*Matthews*: Travel journal; journey from Fort Orange into the Mohawk country; Mohawk vocabulary. Translated from the Dutch.

1. - In Narratives of New Netherland edited by John F. Jameson. New York, C. Scribner's Sons, 1909, pp 137-162.
2. - A Journey into the Mohawk and Oneida Country Syracuse University, 1988.

03

Van DYK, Johannes - E

1634 to 1635

Orite of Adequentaga: The Journal of Johannes Van Dyk, 1634-1635 by Willard E. Yager. Privately printed, Walton, New York, 1953.

WEMYSS, David, second Earl of (1610-1679) - B14

1634 to 1672

Diary of estate and business affairs; public events; coal and coal mining, financial details.

Brief extracts in Scottish Diaries and Memoirs, 1550-1746 by J.G. Fyfe. Stirling, 1928, pp 119-132.

## **1635**<sub>AD</sub>

GREENE, John (1616-1659) Recorder of London - B15

1635 to 1659 with gaps

*Matthews*: Legal diary; student and social life at Lincoln's Inn; law trials and law practice; public events; personal and social life; theatres.

1. - English Historical Review XLIII and XLIV 1928 and 1929.
2. - Extracts: Houlbrooke, pp 110-111 and 150-151.

03

HAMMOND [Lieut.] - of the military company in Norwich - E

1635

A Relation of a Short Survey of the Western Counties edited by L.G. Wickam Legg in Royal Historical Society, Camden Miscellany, XVI, 1936.

01/02

HOBART, Peter [The Rev.] (1604-1679) of Hingham, Massachusetts - A2,\*M18,E

June 1635 to December 1678

*Matthews*: Clergyman's diary; scattered entries of births, marriages and deaths; some war items, massacres, etc.

1. - In Diary of William Bentley Salem, 1911. Volume III, pp 282-284.
2. - The Hobart Journal in New England Historical Register 1967.

01/02

MATHER, Richard (1596-1669) of Lowton, Warwickshire and Dorchester, Massachusetts - A2,\*M19,E

April to August 1635

*Matthews*: Sea diary; voyage to New England; narrative in day-by-day form of life at sea, storms, hardships etc.; a good narrative.

1. - In Chronicles of the First Planters by Alexander Young. Boston, 1846, pp 455-481. Reprinted New York, Da Capo, 1975; and Baltimore, Genealogical Publishing, 1975.

2. - Dorchester Antiquarian and Historical Society Collections III, 1850, pp 5-34.

WORTHINGTON, John [Dr.] (1618-1671) of Jesus College, Cambridge - B15  
1635 to 1638

*Matthews*: University diary; clerical life and work; college affairs in Cambridge; an interesting and useful record.

The Diary and Correspondence of Dr. John Worthington Chetham Society, Old Series, XIII, 1847; XXVI, 1855 and CXIV, 1886.

## **1636**<sub>AD</sub>

03

CROWNE, William - E

1636

Connoisseur and Diplomat: The Earl of Arundel's Embassy to Germany in 1636 as Recounted in William Crowne's Diary, the Earl's Letters and Other Contemporary Sources with a Catalogue of the Topographical Drawings Made on the Journey by Wenceslaus Hollar by Francis C.Springwell, London, Maggs, 1966.

DUNTON, John - mariner - B15

January to October 1636

*Matthews*: Sea diary; impersonal account of activities of English fleet sent against Turkish pirates of Sallee.

A True Journal of the Sallee Fleet London, 1637.

03

SANSOM, Oliver (1636-1710) - E

Dates Unknown

An account of many remarkable passages of the life of Oliver Sansom shewing, his convincement of the truth, and the exercises, tryals and sufferings which came upon him for his obedience thereunto: ... London, 1710 and 1848, is reported to contain diary material.

WHITTINGHAM, Timothy - of Holmside - B15

1636 to 1680

*Matthews*: Farming diary; brief notes of farming in the north of England; crops, weather, etc.

Archaeologia Aeliana, Third Series, XXI 1924, pp 197-211

## **1637**<sub>AD</sub>

03

BAILLIE, Robert (1599-1662) Principal of Glasgow University - B15

1637 to 1662

Public diary; an impersonal view of church and state affairs in Scotland; attractively written and historically useful.

1. - The Letters and Journals of Robert Baillie edited by David Laing. Edinburgh, Bannatyne Club No. LXXIII, three volumes, 1841-2. The volumes were also issued for general sale and there was a memoir issued with volume three for re-binding with volume one: it may be this that misled *Matthews* into thinking that a fourth volume was issued in 1867. A two volume edition was published earlier, Edinburgh, 1775.

2. - Extracts: *Fyfe* (1), pp 154-175.



03

MARSHALL, Charles (1637-1698) Quaker mystic and medical practitioner - E

Dates unknown

The Journal, Together with Sundry Epistles and other Writings of Charles Marshall London, Richard Barrett, 1844.

03

WOODFORDE, Robert (1606-1654) steward of Northampton - B15

August 1637 to August 1641

*Matthews*: Public diary; brief notes on public affairs, church and vestry matters; his work in Northampton; parliamentary and political news; legal affairs, and visits to Westminster; puritan inclinations; condemnation of Oxford University morals; an interesting record.

1. - Extracts in Historical Manuscripts Commission, Ninth Report, Part ii 1833-1834, pp 496-499.

2. - Opposition to the Personal Rule of Charles I: The Diary of Robert Woodford, 1637-1641 overview by John Fielding in Historical Journal XXXI, 1988.

## **1638**<sub>AD</sub>

03

CARTERET, George [Sir] (1610?-1680) naval officer - E

1638

The Barbary Voyage of 1638 from the Original Manuscript of Sir George Carteret edited by Boies Penrose. Privately printed, Philadelphia, 1929.

01/02/03

DE VRIES, David Peterson (Pieterz) (1618?-1655?) of New Netherland, merchant skipper - A2,M21,E

December 1638 to 1642

*Matthews*: Diary; life in New Netherland; interesting but narrative type.

Old South Leaflets VII No. 168, 20pp (from his Short Historical and Journal Notes).

Note: See also Voyages from Holland to America, A.D. 1632 to 1644 New York, Kraus Reprint Company, 1971.

02/03

JOSSELYN, John - \*M20,E

From 1638

1. - An Account of Two Voyages to New England Boston, 1865.

2. - Two Voyages to New England: Critical Edition edited by Paul J. Lindholdt. University of New England, 1988.

03

LECHFORD, Thomas (1590?-1644) Englishman - E

1638 to 1641

“Lechford was born in London. He emigrated to Boston in 1638, and was the first to practice law in New England, but returned to England in 1641, much dissatisfied with his experience.”

Note-book Kept by Thomas Lechford Esq. Lawyer in Boston Massachusetts Bay from June 27 1638 to July 29 1641 edited by Edward Everett Hale, John Wilson, 1885.

SLINGSBY, Henry [Sir] (1601-1658) soldier and M.P. - B16

1638 to 1648

Political and military affairs; Charles I; country life; his wife and son; domestic, medical and religious matters. An interesting and important diary.

1. - An abridged version is contained in Original Memoirs, written during the Great Civil War edited by Sir Walter Scott, Edinburgh, 1806.

2. - The Diary of Sir Henry Slingsby edited by D.Parsons. London, 1836, pp 1-193 is a much fuller version.

3. - Extracts: Ponsonby (1) pp 76-81; and Houlbrooke, pp 146-147.

### **1639**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ANONYMOUS, Catholic - E

1639 to 1643

Fragmentary diary.

In Douai College Documents, 1639-1794 edited by P.R.Harris. Catholic Record Society, Volume LXIII, 1972.

ASTON, John [Sir] (1602-1650?) of Aston, Cheshire - B16

April 1st. to June 29th. 1639

Diary of "Privy Chamber Man extraordinary" to Charles I in the first Bishop's War; with the king's army to York, Durham, Northumberland; full and factual account of royal and military affairs with only very occasional personal touches.

1. - Included in Six North Country Diaries edited by J.C.Hodgson. Surtees Society, Volume CXVIII, 1910.

2. - Journal of John Aston Alnwick, 1911

3. - Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 119-120,

01/02

BUTLER, Nathaniel - Governor of Providence Island - A2,M22

February to March 1639

*Matthews*: Journal (extracts); "diary of my present employment", dealing with privateers off New England coast.

In Privateering and Piracy in the Colonial Period by John F.Jameson. New York, Macmillan, 1923, pp 3-8.

02

FRITZ, Samuel [Father] - E

1639?

Journal of the Travels and Labours of Father Samuel Fritz translated and edited by George Edmunson. London, The Hakluyt Society, Second Series, LI, 1922.

RUTLAND, John Manners, eighth Earl of (1604-1679) - B16

1639

Formal diary of movements of Charles I and his troops in the Civil War; account of the Council of York.

1. - Historical Manuscripts Commission, Twelfth Report, Appendix iv

2: - Account in: Ponsonby (1), p 154.

01

TROMP, Martin Harpertzoon (1597-1653) - H59

April 23rd. to October 28th. 1639

Sea journal of the commander of the Dutch fleet in opposition to the Spanish; his flagship the *Amelia* in the English Channel and the North Sea; sailing and logistical details; reports and movements of the enemy; negotiations with the neutral English; sea fights.

The Journal of Maarten Harpertzoon Tromp, Anno 1639 translated and edited by C.R.Boxer. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1930.

## **1640**<sub>AD</sub>

01

ANONYMOUS, Member of the House of Commons - H60

February 1st. to July 1st. 1640/1641 (old style), with gaps

Notes of proceedings in the House of Commons; trial of the Earl of Strafford.

In Two Diaries of the Long Parliament edited by Maija Jansson, Yale Center for Parliamentary History. New York, St. Martin's Press, and Gloucester, Alan Sutton, 1984, pp 81-141.

ASTON, Thomas [Sir] (1600-1645) Royalist soldier and parliamentarian

April 13th. to May 5th. 1640.

The most comprehensive and evocative of Short Parliament diaries.

The Short Parliament (1640) Diary of Sir Thomas Aston edited by Judith D. Maltby. London, The Royal Historical Society, Camden fourth series, volume 35, 1988.

CUNINGHAM, Thomas, of Campvere (1604-1669?) Scottish agent in the Netherlands - B16  
1640 to 1654

Notes of public and business affairs; copies of documents and correspondence; Scottish affairs and public finance.

The Journal of Thomas Cuninghame of Campvere edited by Elinor Joan Courthope. Edinburgh, Scottish History Society, Third Series, Volume XI, 1928.

01

MUGABURU, Josephe de (1607-1686) Spanish soldier - H61

September 1st. 1640 to October 31st. 1696

Military and public journal of a colonial soldier at Lima, Peru (continued after the diarist's death by his son, Francisco (b.1647)); a good record of military, civil and religious events and ceremonies; celebrations; crimes and punishments; deaths and funerals; news from Spain and from other parts of South America; armadas and shipments of treasure; a residence at Cuzco; some family and personal affairs.

Chronicle of Colonial Lima: The Diary of Josephe and Francisco Mugaburu, 1640-1697 translated and edited by Robert Ryal Miller. Norman, University of Oklahoma Press, 1975.

03

NORTHCOTE, John [Sir] - member of parliament - E

Note Book of Sir John Northcote, Sometime M.P. for Ashburton and Afterwards for the County of Devon, Containing Memoranda of Proceedings in the House of Commons During the First Session of The Long Parliament, 1640 London, John Murray, 1877.

03

SANDERSON, Christopher (1617-1693) judge, of Eggleston, Durham - B17

March 1640 to 1688

*Matthews*: Family diary; selection mostly of genealogical data and appointments; very brief

scattered notes, of family interest; the selection omits copious notes on weather, farming, wrecks, Dutch wars, religion, dreams, comets, etc.

1. - The Diary and Pedigree of Christopher Sanderson by F.C.Beazley. London, 1905.
2. - In Six North country Diaries edited by J.C.Hodgson. Surtees Society, Volume CXVIII, 1910.

01/03

SHEPARD, Thomas [The Rev.] (1605-1649) Puritan, of Cambridge, Massachusetts - H62,A2,M23

November 1640 to March 1644

*Matthews*: Religious diary; religious experiences and self-analysis.

1. - Three Valuable Pieces Boston, 1747, Part III. See also Early American Literature Volume 13, Spring, 1978, pp 64-80.
2. - In God's Plot: The Paradoxes of Puritan Piety by Michael Mcgiffert. University of Massachusetts Press, 1972.

TOWNSHEND, Henry - of Elmley Lovett, Worcestershire - B17

April 1640 to April 1643

*Matthews*: Civil war diary; a royalist sympathiser's account of public affairs in London and Worcester; Civil War happenings; a useful record of events.

Diary of Henry Townshend edited by J.W.W.Bund. London, two volumes, 1920.

03

VERNEY, Ralph [Sir] (1613-1696) Member of Parliament for Aylesbury

December 1640 to June 1642

Parliamentary diary; reports of proceedings of the Long Parliament, precisely dated and apparently written at the time; resolutions; some summaries of debates, occasionally verbatim; valuable.

Verney Papers: Notes of Proceedings in the Long parliament, Temp. Charles I edited by John Bruce. Camden Society, Volume XXXI, 1845.

## **1641**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ARCHER, Isaac [The Rev.] (1641-1700) of Mildenhall and Chippenham

1641 to 1700

Personal diary, retrospective to 1659 and often in arrears thereafter; internal religious struggles; life as a student at Cambridge; his ministry; relations with his father, who disinherits him; his battle to recover the estate; his wife; births and deaths of children; notes on farming, weather, politics.

In Two East Anglian Diaries, 1641-1729: Isaac Archer and William Coe edited by Matthew Storey. Woodbridge, Boydell, for the Suffolk Records Society, Volume XXXVI, 1994, pp 43-185.

b) - February 10th. 1668 to August 25th. 1675

Five entries from his private diary; reflections on marriage; the deaths of infant children; his wife's difficulties in breast-feeding; discovery of his father's confessions.

In English Family Life 1576-1716; An Anthology from Diaries edited by Ralph Houlbrooke. Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1988, pp 79, 128-129, and 211-212.

03

CUFFE, Maurice - E

1641

Maurice Cuffe's account of his defence of Ballyally castle in county Clare.

In Narratives Illustrative of the Contests in Ireland edited by Thomas Crofton Croker, Camden Society, old series, XXXI, No.14, 1841.

01/02

DE HOOGES, Antony - A2,M24

July to November 1641

*Matthews*: Travel journal; from Holland to New Netherland; a passenger's logbook; statistics. Translated from the Dutch.

In Van Rensselaer Bowier Manuscripts edited by A.J.F. Van Laer. Albany, University of the State of New York, 1908, pp 580-603.

01

DRAKE, William (b.1606) Member of Parliament for Amersham - H63

January 23rd. to May 28th. 1641

Notes of the proceedings of parliamentary committees not known to be recorded elsewhere; trial of the Earl of Strafford.

In Two Diaries of the Long Parliament edited by Maija Jansson, Yale Center for Parliamentary History. New York, St. Martin's Press, and Gloucester, Alan Sutton, 1984, pp 1-73.

03

GRATTON, John (1641-1711) Quaker - E

Dates unknown

1. - A Journal of the Life of that Ancient Servant of Christ, John Gratton (1641-1711) Stanford, New York, 1805.

2. - Journal of John Gratton Friends Library, 1845.

03

JEMSEL the KARAÏTE, Samuel - Jewish Traveller

1641

Travel narrative; from Lithuania to Palestine with a hundred Jewish pilgrims; Eupatoria, Constantinople, Gallipoli, Rhodes, Alexandria and Cairo.

In Jewish Travellers in the Middle Ages: 19 Firsthand Accounts edited by Elkan Nathan Adler. New York, Dover Publications, 1987, pp 329-344.

O'MEALLIN, a t-Ath - Toirdhealbhadh, of Bantry Friary, Co. Tyrone, Franciscan priest - \*B17  
1641 to 1647

*Matthews*: Public diary; a contemporary account of the wars in Ulster and Leinster waged by Sir Ferdhlimidh O'Neill and Eoghan Ruadh O'Neill; military activities and news.

1. - Analectica Hibernica, No. 3

2. - Louth Archaeological Journal V to VII, 1921-1928.

3. - See also Historical Notices of Old Belfast and Its Vicinity edited by R.M.Young. Belfast, 1896.

03

RUSSELL, William, First Duke of Bedford (1613-1700) - E

1641? to 1700?

Life in a Noble Household, 1641-1700 by Gladys Scott Thomson, London, Cape, 1937, is reported to contain diary material.

03

SIBBALD, Robert [Sir] (1641-1722) Scottish physician and antiquary - E

Dates Unknown

Memoirs edited by Charles Lewis Stainer, London, Oxford University Press, 1932, is reported to contain diary material.

03

TRELAWNY, Robert (d.1644) merchant and member of parliament - E

1641 to 1643

*James Cummings* (12527) has Trelawny Papers in Collections of the Maine Historical Society Second Series Volume III, edited by James Phinney Baxter, Portland, 1884. No diary by Trelawny has been found in this volume, but there are some extracts from the Journal of the House of Commons concerning his expulsion from the chamber and subsequent appeals for release from prison.

## 1642<sub>AD</sub>

ANONYMOUS, royalist civilian - B18

May to June 1642

Civilian's diary of the siege of Limerick; hopes of relief; good details of mines and counter-mines; deaths, injuries and starvation; surrender. A vivid and interesting account.

1. - In Journal of the Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland Fifth Series, XIV, 1904, pp 163-187.

2. - Extracts in: Lenox-Conyngham, pp 16-24.

ANONYMOUS - B18

August 1642 to December 1645

*Matthews*: Civil War diary; military details of siege of Chester; narrative and diary.

In The Siege of Chester by Rupert H.Morris. Chester, 1924, pp 215-236.

ANONYMOUS - B18

1642 to July 1646

*Matthews*: Civil War diary; military marches in England while serving with Prince Rupert; valuable information; interesting spellings.

In English Historical Review XIII, 1898, pp 729-741.

ANONYMOUS - \*B18

May to June 1642

*Matthews*: War diary; the chief military news of the rebellion in Ireland; pamphlet by an eyewitness.

A New Remonstrance of Ireland London, 1642.

03

ANGIER, John (1605-1677) Puritan divine and ANGIER, Samuel - E

1643 to 1643, 1662-1664 and 1682

Not seen.

Quoted in Oliver Heywood's life of John Angier of Denton, together with Angier's diary, and extracts from his *An helpe to better hearts*; also Samuel Angier's diary edited by Ernest Axon. Chetham Society, New Series, XCVII, 1937.

03

BEST, Henry - E

1642

(Not seen)

The Farming and Memorandum Book of Henry Best of Emswell, 1642 edited by Donald Woodward.

Oxford University Press for the British Academy, Records of Social and Economic history, New Series 8, 1984.

02/03

TASMAN, Abel Janszoon (1603-1659) Dutch navigator - H64,E

1642 to 1643

Exploration journal.

The Journal of Abel Janszoon Tasman, 1642: With Documents Relating to His Exploration of Australia in 1644 edited by G.H.Kenihan. Adelaide, Australian Heritage Press, 1964, 500 copies.

Note: *James Cummings* (12222) has Abel Janszoon Tasman's Journal of his discovery of Van Dieman's Land and New Zealand in 1642 Los Angeles, Kovach, 1965, which was first published in 1898.

TUCKER, William [Capt.] - B18

November 1642 to February 1643

*Matthews*: Business diary; kept in Ireland while agent for English adventurers after Irish lands; political affairs.

In History of Confederation and War in Ireland edited by John T.Gilbert. Dublin, 1882, Volume II, pp 170-201.

## **1643**<sup>AD</sup>

CHEVALIER, Jean - of St. Helier - B18

1643 to 1650

*Matthews*: Civil War diary-narrative; naval events in Jersey; military and political events; translated from French.

In Historical Manuscripts Commission Second Report, 1871, pp 158-165.

DAVENPORT, William (d.1655) of Bramhall, Cheshire - B18

1643 to 1645

*Matthews*: Civil War diary (extracts); brief details of military operations about Stockport.

In East Cheshire by J.P.Earwaker. London, 1877, Volume I pp 430-433.

DORNEY, John - Town Clerk of Gloucester - B19

August to September 1643

*Matthews*: Civil War diary; military details of the siege of Gloucester.

1. - A Brief and Exact Relation of the Siege of Gloucester London, 1643.

2. - Bibliotheca Gloucestrensis by John Washbourne. Gloucester, 1823, Volume I.

DOWSING, William (1596?-1679?) Parliamentary Visitor of the Suffolk Churches - B19

January 1643 to October 1644

An iconoclast's record of destruction.

1. - The Journal of William Dowsing edited by R.Loder. Woodbridge, 1786, second edition,

1818.

2. - The Rich Man's Duty edited by C.H.E.White. Ipswich, 1885, also Oxford, 1840 and London, 1844.

3. - Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 120-122.

DUGDALE, William [Sir] (1605-1686) antiquary and Garter King-of-Arms - \*B19

January 1643 to February 1686

*Matthews:* Antiquary's diary; brief notes on public affairs, his historical and antiquarian work, and business.

1. - The Life, Diary, and Correspondence of Sir William Dugdale edited by William Hamper. London, 1827.

2. - Athenaeum for November 3rd. 1888 contains the diary for 1656.

01

ELIOT, John [The Rev.] (1604-1690) of Roxbury, Massachusetts - A2,M24

March 1643 to April 1677

*Matthews:* Clergyman's journal; mostly church records and notes of outstanding yearly events; weather, Indian affairs, etc. Narrative type.

In New England Historical and Genealogical Register XXXV, 1881, pp 21-24 and 241-247.

FOSTER, Henry [Sgt.] - B19

August to September 1643

*Matthews:* Civil War diary; military details; marchings and battles in Gloucestershire.

1. - A True and Exact Relation London, 1643.

2. - Reprinted in Bibliotheca Gloucestrensis by John Washbourne. Gloucester, 1823.

03

LUKE, Samuel [Sir] puritan, colonel in Cromwell's army - E

February 9th. 1643 to March 29th. 1644

The Journal of Sir Samuel Luke edited by I.G.Philip. Oxfordshire Record Society, three volumes, XXIX, XXXI and XXXIV, 1951, 1952 and 1953.

03

STEVENS, Henry [Capt.] - wagon-master general to Charles I - E

November 1643 to December 1644

Transcript of his official papers.

The Papers of Captain Henry Stevens, Wagon-Master General to King Charles I transcribed and edited by Margaret Toynbee. Oxfordshire Record Society XIV, 1962.

## **1644**<sup>AD</sup>

DAWES, Thomas [Sir] - of Roehampton, Surrey - B19

April 1644 to April 1645

*Matthews:* Prison diary; kept while under arrest.

In Surrey Archaeological Collections XXXVII, 1924, pp 1-36.

DOUGLAS, Robert - B19

January to November 1644

*Matthews:* Civil War diary; while with Scottish army in north of England; bald details of army movements.

In Historical Fragments Relative to Scottish Affairs edited by James Maidment. Edinburgh,



1832, pp 49-80.

DRAKE, Edward - of Colyton, Devon - B19

April to June 1644

*Matthews*: Civil War diary; full military details of the siege of Lyme Regis by Prince Maurice's royalist army; impersonal and historical.

In The Great Civil War in Dorset by Arthur R. Bayley. Taunton, 1910, pp 141-188.

DRAKE, Nathan - of Halifax, Yorkshire - B19

May 1644 to August 1645

*Matthews*: Civil War diary; military details of first and second siege of Pontefract castle during Civil War; lively and full details.

Contained in Surtees Society; Miscellanea Volume XXXVII edited by W.H.D. Longstaffe. 1861.

02/03

FISKE, John [Rev.] (1601-1676) - \*M26,E

From 1644

1. - Extracts from the Note-Book of the Rev. John Fiske, 1637-1675 Cambridge, 1898.
2. - Notebooks Salem, Massachusetts, Essex Institute, 1974.

01

JOSSSELIN, Ralph [The Rev.] (1616-1683) of Earls Colne, Essex - H65,B20

August 5th. 1644 to July 29th. 1683

Personal diary of a country clergyman and schoolmaster; farming and parish life and work; religious affairs and reflections, millenarianism; family; children and their deaths; public affairs; health and medical details; financial affairs; reading; weather; news, the Civil War, local and national events. The diary is preceded by his autobiography and is most full from 1646 to 1653. A most interesting and readable book and, after Pepys, possibly the most important diary of its century.

1. - The Diary of the Rev. Ralph Josselin, 1618-1683 edited by E. Hockliffe. The Royal Historical Society, Camden Third Series XV, 1908. This edition contains a little less than one quarter of the full text and much of great interest and importance was omitted by the editor as "of no interest whatever".
2. - The Diary of Ralph Josselin, 1616-1683 edited by Alan Macfarlane. London, Oxford University Press, for The British Academy, 1976. (New Series, Volume III of Records of Social and Economic History). Issued in paperback, 1991. This is a full transcript of the 290,000 word manuscript.
3. - Extracts: Blythe, pp 126-130; Brander (1), pp 17-28; and Houlbrooke, pp 112-118, 147-150 and 176-178. See also Family Life of Ralph Josselin; A Seventeenth Century Clergyman by Alan Macfarlane, Cambridge, 1970, a study of Josselin and his religious, economic, social and political world, but note that this book was based upon an incomplete transcript.

03

JUXON, Thomas (1614-1672) Puritan sugar merchant, of London - E

1644 to 1647

Public diary of an active and well informed Londoner; public, political and military affairs towards the end of the Civil War; attempts to reach a settlement with the king, the summer crisis of 1647; occupation of London; no personal matter.

The Journal of Thomas Juxon, 1644-1647 edited by Keith Lindley and David Scott. Cambridge University Press for the Royal Historical Society, Camden Fifth Series, Volume 13, 2000.

PENN, William [Adml. Sir ](1621-1670) - \*B20  
1644 to 1645

*Matthews*: Naval service and cruises.

1. - Memorials of Sir William Penn by Grenville Penn. London, twelve volumes, 1833. Passim.
2. - Historical Manuscripts Commission Thirteenth Report, Appendix part ii, 1893, pp 71-82.

02/03

SYMONDS, Richard (1609-1660?) royalist soldier - B20  
May 1644 to October 1645

Civil War diary; notes, occasionally substantial, of military events and marches of the royal army during Civil War; many detailed antiquarian notes on churches taken when his military duties allowed.

Diary of the Marches of the Royal Army during the Great Civil War edited by Charles Edward Long. Camden Society, Old Series LXXIV, 1859. Reprinted New York, AMS Press, 1968.

## **1645**<sup>AD</sup>

BARRON, Bonaventure - B20  
January to March 1645

*Matthews*: Military journal; military details of siege of Duncannon Fort, Ireland; kept in Latin. History of Confederation and War in Ireland edited by John T.Gilbert. Dublin, 1888, Volume IV, pp 189-202.

JESUIT FATHERS - of Quebec  
(Annotation based on extracts)  
1645 to 1688

Journal of the superior of the Jesuits in Quebec; domestic and religious details; relations with the outside community and Indians; crimes and punishments; accidents; gifts, given and received; interesting.

1. - The Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents edited by Edna Kenton. Vanguard Press, 1954.
2. - Extracts: Dunaway & Evans, pp 186-190.

PALMER, Thomas - of Rye, Sussex, bailiff - B20  
1645

*Matthews*: Business diary (extracts); kept during his stay in Yarmouth on port business. Sussex Archaeological Collections XIX, 1867, pp 202-206

SHAFTESBURY, Anthony Ashley Cooper, first Earl of (1621-1683) statesman - B20  
January 1645 to July 1650

Public diary; an unadorned record of facts; attendance at quarter sessions and punishments given; some mention of political affairs; his health and that of his wife; a touching account of her death; journeys; social affairs; remarriage.

1. - Life of Anthony Ashley Cooper by W.D.Christie. London, Macmillan, 1871, appendix to Volume I.
2. - Extracts concerning events and public affairs while sheriff of Wiltshire in Wiltshire Archaeological Magazine XXVIII, 1894, pp 22-27.
3. - Extract recording the death of his wife in English Family Life, 1576-1716; An Anthology from Diaries edited by Ralph Houlbrooke. Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1988, pp 69-70.
4. - Extracts: Ponsonby (2), pp 68-70.

TWYSDEN, Isabella - of East Peckham, Kent - B21

January 1645 to December 1651

*Matthews*: Private diary; family notes; details of military and public affairs during Civil War. Archaeologia Cantiana LI, 1939, pp 113-136.

01

WINTHROP, John (1606-1674) of Boston - \*H66,A3,M27

November to December 1645

*Matthews*: Travel diary; trip from Boston to Nameaug via Springfield and Hartford, and back along coast through Providence; brief notes of stages, travel difficulties, weather, visits. Mostly in Latin.

1. - In Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings Second Series, VIII, 1892-1894, pp 4-12.
2. - Extracts translated, with editorial interpolations in New England Quarterly XIII, 1940, pp 494-510.

## **1646**<sub>AD</sub>

02

HARRINGTON, John - \*H67,\*B21,E

1646 to 1653

The Diary of John Harrington, M.P. 1646-53, with Notes of his Charges edited by Margaret F.Stieg. Somerset Record Society, Volume LXXIV, 1977. (The "charges" were to grand juries at quarter sessions).

03

HOPE, James [Sir] of Hopetoun (d.1661) - E

a) - 1646

A visit to the Netherlands, lead mining and other industrial interests.

The Diary of Sir James Hope, 1646 edited by P.Marshall in Miscellany of the Scottish History Society third series, IX, 1958.

b) - 1646 to 1654

Partly concerned with his lead mining and other industrial interests.

The Diary of Sir James Hope, 1646-1654 edited by Sir J.Balfour Paul in Miscellany of the Scottish History Society second series, III, 1919.

03

LEICESTER, Robert Sidney, second Earl of (1595-1677) - B21,E

December 1646 to May 1661

*Matthews*: Public diary; notes on public affairs; Civil War; kept during his retirement at Penshurst.

1. - Sydney Papers edited by R.W.Blencowe. London, 1825.
2. - In Report on the Manuscripts of Lord De Lisle and Dudley, Preserved at Penshurst Place, Volume VI Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts, Reports and Calendars Series, LXXVII, 1966.

02

TURNER, Obadiah - New England Puritan

June 3rd. 1646

A single journal entry describing how one Allen Bridges, with the use of a fox's tail, kept the congregation from sleep during meeting and his awakening of Mr. Tomlins by a thorn on the end of a stick.

Quoted in The Monday Column The Daily Telegraph December 3rd. 2001 in a discussion based upon The Daily Telegraph Best Sermons Ever edited by Christopher Howse.

## 1647<sup>AD</sup>

ANONYMOUS - B21

July to August 1647

*Matthews*: Military diary; movements of Colonel Moore's army from Dundalk to the relief of Trim; battle near Dublin.

In Historical Manuscripts Commission, Tenth Report Capt. Stewart's MSS, Appendix, part iv, 1885, pp 83-85.

01

ASHMORE, Michael

February 20th. to 27th. 1647

Sea journal (extract); navigational details in the ship *Successes* on a voyage to Mombasa.

In The Journal and Letter Book of Nicholas Buckeridge 1651-1654 edited by John R.Jenson. Minneapolis, University of Minnesota Press, 1973, pp 36-39.

03

BARGRAVE, Robert (1628-1661) of Kent, merchant and diplomat -  
1647 to 1656

Travel diary; voyage from England to Constantinople and his stay there (1647-52); overland from Constantinople to England (1652-53); travels in Spain and Italy (1654-56); and journey from Venice to Margate (1656); adventures and diplomatic affairs in Constantinople; topography; sights, often described in much detail; lodgings, fellow travellers, companions and people met on his travels. much good incidental detail.

The Travel Diary of Robert Bargrave, Levant Merchant (1647-1656) edited by Michael G.Brennan. Hakluyt Society, Third Series, Volume 3, 1999.

CULME(?), Arthur [Lieut. Col.] - B21

1647

*Matthews*: Military diary; military details of expedition into Ireland; in and around Dublin.

A Diary of Passages London, 1647.

01

EYRE, Adam (1614?-1661) of Haslehead, Yorkshire, yeoman - B21

January 1st. 1646 to January 26th. 1649

Personal diary; a lively record of his life in the country; estate management, agriculture and financial affairs; family, neighbours, servants; social and sporting affairs; financial problems and quarrels with his wife; religion and penitence. A good diary.

1. - Included in Yorkshire Diaries and Autobiographies in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries edited by H.J.Morehouse. Surtees Society, Volume LXV, 1877.

2. - Extracts: Aitken (1), pp 22-23; Houlbrooke, pp 65-69; and Ponsonby (1), pp 122-125.

03

LANGTON, George (1647-1727) of Lincolnshire, landowner and businessman - E

Dates Unknown

The Diaries of George Langton (1647-1727) transcribed by D.H.Hamilton. Cambridge, 1998.

PRIDGEON, John - B22

1647 to 1649

*Matthews:* Travel diary; kept by servant or tutor of Lord Robert Willoughby during tour of France; report on employer's activities; French society.

In Historical Manuscripts Commission Report on the Manuscripts of the Earl of Ancaster, preserved at Grimsthorpe 1907, pp 418-424.

## **1648**<sup>AD</sup>

ANONYMOUS - B22

June to August 1648

*Matthews:* Civil War diary; military details of siege of Colchester.

In Historical Manuscripts Commission, Fourteenth Report Appendix, part ix, 1895, pp 281-290.

ANONYMOUS, citizen of Colchester - B22

July to August 1648

*Matthews:* Civil War diary; a royalist citizen's daily account of the siege of Colchester.

In The Siege of Colchester by George F.Townsend. London, no date, pp 86-108.

ANONYMOUS - B22

June to August 1648

*Matthews:* Civil War diary; military details of siege of Colchester; notes on soldier's life.

In The Antiquary I, 1880, pp 21-25 and 160-163.

ANONYMOUS - B22

1648

*Matthews:* Civil War diary; notes on marches of Parliamentary forces.

Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, Newcastle-on-Tyne Third Series, IX, 15.

BIRCH, Samuel [Capt.] - B22

May 1648 to April 1650

*Matthews:* Civil War diary; details of army marches in north of England.

In Historical Manuscripts Commission, Duke of Portland's Manuscripts, III 1894, pp 173-180.

WARD, John [The Rev.] (1629-1681) of Stratford-upon-Avon - B22

1648 to 1681

a) - *Matthews:* Private diary; really rather a scrappy collection of anecdotes and memoranda; interesting mostly for notes on Shakespeare and for its Shakespearian association.

Diary of the Rev. John Ward edited by C.Severn. London, Henry Colburn, 1839.

b) - Important and interesting notes on medical matters.

Critical study and quotations in John Ward and his Diary by Sir D'Arcy Power. Presidential Address delivered before the Medical Society of London, October 9th. 1916. Printed in Selected Writings London, The Clarendon Press, 1931. Reprinted New York, Augustus M. Kelley, 1970. See also Annals of Medical History, 1919 , Transactions of the Medical Society of London, 1920 , St. Bartholomew's Hospital Journal, 1922 and Stratford on Avon Herald February 23rd. 1923.

## **1649**<sub>AD</sub>

01/02/03

BOWNE, John (1628-1695) of Flushing, New York, Quaker and merchant - \*H68, A4,\*M38  
a) - 1649 to 1676

The Journal of John Bowne 1650-1694 transcribed and edited by Herbert F. Ricard. New York, Friends of the Queensborough Community College Library ; New Orleans : Polyanthos, 1975, 84pp.

b) - July 1662 to January 1664

*Matthews*: Quaker journal; persecutions by Dutch; seminarrative.

In American Historical Records I, 1872, pp 4-8.

01

DANFORTH, Samuel [The Rev.] (1626-1674) of Roxbury, Massachusetts - A3,M28

March 1649 to July 1674

*Matthews*: Clergyman's journal; affairs of First Church in Roxbury, local affairs, weather, etc.

In New England Historical and Genealogical Register XXXIV, 1880, pp 85-89, 162-166, 297-301 and 359-363.

HARCOURT, Anne, Lady - widow of Sir Simon Harcourt (1603?-1642) - B23

June 1649 to April 1661

*Matthews*: Religious diary (extracts); religious life and observances; God's providences; introspection.

The Harcourt Papers edited by Edward H.Harcourt. Oxford, 1880, Volume I, pp 169-196.

JAFFRAY, Alexander (1614-1673) Provost of Aberdeen, Quaker - B23

1649 to July 1661 (retrospective to April 10th. 1657)

Religious diary; seeking God's guidance in political matters and his daily conduct; self examination; constant recourse to the Bible. The retrospective portion of the diary is also devoted largely to his spiritual progress rather than to his work as one of the Scottish Commissioners to Charles II and a member of Cromwell's Parliament. The diary ends just before Jaffray became a Quaker but the book continues as a memoir by Jaffray and his son, to the end of the century.

Diary of Alexander Jaffray by John Barclay. London, 1833. Second edition, London, Aberdeen and Edinburgh, 1834. Third edition, Aberdeen, 1856, uniform with Spalding Club publications but not part of their series.

LAMONT, John - of Newton, Fifeshire - B23

March 1649 to April 1671

*Matthews*: Public diary; an impersonal daily chronicle of the most remarkable public events in Scotland, especially in Fifeshire; the Kirk, battle, murder, accident, politics, law.

The Diary of Mr. John Lamont of Newton edited by George R.Kinloch. Edinburgh, Maitland Club, Volume VII, 1830. Also published as The Chronicle of Fife 1810.

## **1650**<sub>AD</sub>

ANONYMOUS - B23

July to November 1650 and May to November 1651

*Matthews*: Military diaries; proceedings of the forces in Ireland under Sir Hardress Waller and

Lord-Deputy Ireton by officers of the Parliamentary army; siege of Limerick; impersonal.  
A Contemporary History of Affairs in Ireland edited by John T.Gilbert. Dublin, Irish Archaeological Society, 1880, Volume III, part ii, pp 218-263.

01

ANONYMOUS, Japanese traveller

1650?

Discursive account of an unemployed man's search for work.

Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 279-281.

01/02

BLAND, Edward (d.1653) of Kimages, Virginia - A3,M29

August to September 1650

*Matthews*: Travel diary; long entries of a week of travel in the country and rivers behind Fort Henry, Virginia; fairly good descriptions.

1. - The Discovery of New Brittain London, 1651, 16pp. Frequently reprinted.

2. - Reprinted in The First Explorations of the Trans-Allegheny Region by the Virginians by C.W.Alvord and L.Bidgood. Cleveland, Arthur H.Clark, 1912, pp 114-130.

03

DRUILLETES, Gabriel - E

1850

Journal of an Embassy from Canada to the United colonies of New England in 1650, by Father Gabriel Druilletes edited by John Gilmeary Shea, in Collections of the New York Historical Society 1857?

HENRY, Philip [The Rev.] (1631-1696) of Broad Oak, Flintshire - B24

January 1650 to February 1684

*Matthews*: Religious diary; religious life, introspection, preaching, and scholarship of the eminent nonconformist; some details of public and social affairs.

Diaries and Letters of Philip Henry edited by M.H.Lee. London, 1882.

JACKSON, James - of Holme Cultram - B24

April 1650 to October 1683

*Matthews*: Farming diary; notes of personal affairs, social life, and farming business, weather, crops, etc.

1. - Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society New Series XXI, 1921, pp 96-129.

2. - Extracts: Houlbrooke, pp 184-188.

JONES, Theophilus [Dr.] (d.1695) Irish soldier - B24

March to July 1650

*Matthews*: Military diary; kept while scoutmaster-general to Commonwealth army in Ireland; impersonal notes of military movements.

Proceedings of the Royal Society of Antiquaries, Ireland Fifth Series, III, 1893, pp 44-54.

03

NICOLL, John (1590?-1667?) of Edinburgh, writer to the signet and notary public - B24,E

1650-1667

Political affairs, crime and punishment, witches and marvels; impersonal.

1. - A Diary of Public Transactions Edinburgh, 1836.
2. - Extracts: Fyfe (1), pp 176-186.
3. - *James Cummings* (9171) has Diary in Book of the Old Edinburgh Club 1928.

WADSWORTH, Thomas [The Rev.] (1630-1676) minister of St. Mary's, Newington-Butts - B24

August 1650 to March 1652

*Matthews*: Religious diary (extracts); fragment intended as a preface to his works; illustrates his character - prayers, meditations, confessions, searching of heart; rather dull.

Life of Rev. Thomas Wadsworth London, 1860.

## **1651**<sub>AD</sub>

ANONYMOUS - B24

August to September 1651

*Matthews*: Military diary or narrative; proceedings of the forces under Lieut. Gen. Monk after their parting from the army; march against Stirling and Dundee.

Scotland and the Commonwealth edited by C.H.Firth. Edinburgh, 1895, pp 1-18.

01

BUCKERIDGE, Nicholas (d.1689?) of the East India Company - H69

July 15th. to September 11th. 1651

Merchant's journal of part of a trading voyage from India to East Africa in the pinnace *Assada Merchant*; arrival in Mozambique; details of foreign shipping; trade negotiations; customs difficulties; prices and supplies; Zanzibar; pilotage and sailing.

In The Journal and Letter Book of Nicholas Buckeridge 1651-1654 edited by John R.Jenson. Minneapolis, University of Minnesota Press, 1973, pp 20-35.

03

HUYGENS, Lodewijck - E

1651 to 1652

The English Journal, 1651-1652 edited and translated by A.G.H.Bachrach and R.G.Collmer. Leiden University Press for the Sir Thomas Browne Institute, 1982.

03

PYNCHON, John (1621-1703) - E

From 1651?

In Volume II of Pynchon Papers: Selections from the Account Books of John Pynchon, 1651-1697 University of Virginia, Publications of the Colonial Society of Massachusetts, LXI, 1985.

## **1652**<sub>AD</sub>

BRODIE, Alexander (1617-1680) of Brodie, Scotland, lord of sessions - B25

1652-1680

Religious diary of a zealous Covenanter; spiritual life, sins and repentance; regards even his delight in nature as sinful; personal and household affairs; some political and local matters; with visits to London; witchcraft; his son, who continues the diary.

1. - The Diary of Alexander Brodie and of his Son, James Brodie of Brodie edited by David Laing. Aberdeen, Spalding Club, Volume XXXIII, 1863, pp 15-422.

2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (3), pp 45-50.



CATON, William - Quaker - D52

1652 to 1654

*Matthews*: A foundation Quaker autobiography; his ministry and sufferings in England, Holland, Germany; Lancashire.

1. - Journal of the Life London, 1689.

2. - In Journals of the Lives and Gospel Labours of William Caton and John Burnyeat London, Harvey and Darton, 1839.

JEAKE, Samuel (1652-1699) merchant, of Rye

(Annotation based on extracts)

1652 to 1694

Autobiography clearly based on diary; negotiations leading to his marriage to thirteen year old Elizabeth Hartshorn; astrological data; the death of his father.

1. - An Astrological Diary of the Seventeenth Century: Samuel Jeake of Rye 1652-1699 edited by M.Hunter and A.Gregory. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1988.

2. - Extracts, Houlbrooke, pp 35-38 and 212-213.

03

OSBORNE, Dorothy (1627-1695) later wife of Sir William Temple - E

1652 to 1654

Seventy one letters to Sir William Temple during their courtship. Despite their frequency the characteristic form of diary letters is rarely exhibited.

The Letters of Dorothy Osborne to Sir William Temple Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1928, is one of very many editions.

02/03

PAUL OF ALEPPO (Paul Zaim) [Archdeacon] (1627-1669) - H70,E

1652 to 1660

Travel diary (extracts); the journey from Aleppo to Moscow to beg arms from Tsar Alexis; life in Moscow; comments on reform of the Orthodox ritual and ceremonies.

1. - The Travels of Macarius: Extracts from the Diary of the Travels of Macarius, Patriarch of Antioch, Written in Arabic by His Son Paul, Archdeacon of Aleppo, in the Years of Their Journeying, 1652-1660 selected and arranged by Laura Elizabeth Ridding. London, Oxford University Press, 1936. Reprinted, New York, Arno Press, 1971.

2. - The Travels of Macarius London, printed for the Oriental Translation Committee, nine parts, 1829 to 1836.

03

RADISSON, Pierre Esprit (1636-1710) French Canadian fur trader and explorer - E

1652? to 1684?

The Explorations of Pierre Esprit Radisson; from the original manuscript in the Bodleian Library and British Museum Minneapolis, 1961.

Note: The account was written in 1668-1669 and survives only in an English translation found among the papers of Samuel Pepys; its accuracy and the extent of any contemporaneous record is in doubt. -

03

RIEBEECK, Johan Anthoniszoon (Jan) (1619-1677) Dutch colonial administrator and founder of Cape TownE

1652? to 1662?

Journal Van Riebeeck Society, three volumes, 1952.

## **1653**<sub>AD</sub>

01

FLYNT, Josiah [The Rev.] (1645-1680) of Dorchester, Massachusetts - A3,M30

October 1653 to November 1674

*Matthews*: Clergyman's journal; a few brief entries, mostly about church affairs and troubles with the deacon.

In Dedham Historical Register X, 1899, pp 19-25.

HANE, Joachim (d.1658) engineer - B25

November 1653 to February 1654

*Matthews*: Civil War diary; notes of a German in the service of the Commonwealth; service in France; adventures, escapes, hardships.

The Journal of Joachim Hane edited by C.H.Firth. Oxford, 1896.

01/03

MINOR, Thomas (1608-1690) of Stonington, Connecticut - A3,M31

November 1653 to July 1684

*Matthews*: Private Diary; brief notes of personal matters, farming, and local affairs; some linguistic interest.

The Diary of Thomas Minor, Stonington, Connecticut, 1653 to 1684 New London, 1899, 221pp. Reprinted in The Minor Diaries, Stonington Connecticut: Thomas, 1653 to 1684; Manasseh, 1696 to 1720 Ann Arbor, Michigan, J.A.Minor, 1976.

01/02

WIGGLESWORTH, Michael [The Rev.] (1631-1705) of Malden, Massachusetts - H71,A4,M32

a) - February 1653 to 1657, most full to October 1655

Religious diary; intense self-loathing; his sins of pride and lust; relations with his father; his work as tutor; sexual anxieties, health; marriage; the call to the pastorate of the church at Malden, and birth of his first child.

1. - In Colonial Society of Massachusetts Publications No. 35, 1946.

2. - Reprinted as The Diary of Michael Wigglesworth, 1653-1657: The Conscience of a Puritan edited by Edmund S.Morgan. New York, Harper Torchbooks, 1965 and Gloucester, Massachusetts, Peter Smith, 1970.

3. - Discussion: Kagle (1), pp 31-38.

b) - July 1659 to October 1669

*Matthews*: Private diary; brief, scattered extracts of no particular value; literary and personal affairs.

In Historical Magazine VII, 1863, 361-363.

## **1654**<sub>AD</sub>

03

ANONYMOUS - E

1654

The Journal of the Voyage of the Marigold to Iceland, 1654 edited by E T Jones in The Naval Miscellany Volume VII, The Navy Records Society, CLIII, 2008.

03

LIVINGSTON, Robert (1654-1728) New York colonial official and fur trader - E

Dates unknown

“... documents, detailing Iroquois negotiations with English colonies from Massachusetts to Virginia”

The Livingston Indian Records 1666-1723 in Quarterly Journal of the Pennsylvania Historical Commission 1956, is reported to contain diary material.

RERESBY, John [Sir] (1634-1689) Governor of York, M.P. for Aldborough - B25

1654 to May 1689

*Matthews*: Public diary (earlier portion is autobiography; dated from 1660); official work and political life of a Royalist at court; his quarrels and brawls; parliamentary and court affairs and gossip; talks with Charles II; the interesting record of a self-praising hanger-on.

1. - The Memoirs of Sir John Reresby edited by James Cartwright. London, 1875. The best edition is by A.Browning. Glasgow, 1936.

2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (2), pp 64-67.

02

WEALE, John - \*H72,E

1654 to 1656

A journal supplementing Blake's despatches for his Mediterranean voyages of 1654 and 1656.

The Journal of John Weale, 1654-1656 edited by J.R.Powell in The Naval Miscellany Volume IV, The Navy Records Society, LXXXII, 1952.

WHISTLER, Henry - B25

From December 1654

*Matthews*: Sea Journal; expedition to West Indies; log details.

1. - Memorials of Sir William Penn by Granville Penn. London, 1833.

2. - Narrative of General Venables Royal Historical Society, Camden second series, LX, 1900, pp144-169.

## **1655**<sub>AD</sub>

03

BEAKE, Robert - draper and mayor of Coventry - E

November 11th. (?) 1655 to May 8th. 1656

Diary of Robert Beake, Mayor of Coventry, 1655-1656 edited by Levi Fox, in Miscellany I Dugdale Society, Volume 31, 1977.

03

GORDON, Patrick (1635-1699) of Auchleuchries, Aberdeen, soldier - H75,B26,E

1655 to 1668

*Matthews*: Military diary; his travels and life as a soldier of fortune, mainly in Germany, Sweden, Russia; in service of Peter the Great, Queen Christina, James II; disappointing in quality and detail.

Passages from the Diary of General Patrick Gordon edited by Joseph Robertson. Aberdeen, Spalding Club, Volume XXI, 1859. Autobiography rather than diary, described by Havlice as excerpts with connecting narrative. Reprinted, Da Capo Press, 1968.

03

MOORE, Giles [The Rev.] (1635-1679) of Horstead-Keynes, Sussex - B26

1655 to 1679

Diary and account book of a royalist rector; daily life, income and expenditure; parish affairs; taxes; health and medical notes; troublesome servants; his adopted daughter and her marriage; farming; death of his brother on the Isle of Wight. Good details.

1. - The Journal of Giles Moore, 1656-1679 edited by Ruth Bird. Lewes, Sussex Record Society, Volume LXVIII, 1971, 375pp.
2. - Extracts in Sussex Archaeological Collections I, 1847, pp 65-127
3. - Extracts in Horstead-Keynes by F.S.Eardley. London, 1939, pp 79-113.
4. - Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 125-128; and Rees, pp 58-90.

## **1656<sub>AD</sub>**

02

BURTON, Thomas - B26

December 3rd. 1656 to April 22nd. 1659

Impersonal parliamentary diary of the Member of Parliament for Westmoreland.

The Diary of Thomas Burton, Esq., Member in the Parliament of Oliver and Richard Cromwell, from 1656 to 1659; now first published from the original manuscript with an introduction, containing an account of the Parliament of 1654, from the Journal of Guibon Goddard, Esq. M.P. also now first printed edited by J.T.Rutt. London, four volumes, 1828.

03

HALLEY, Edmond (or Edmund) (1656-1741) English astronomer - E

a) - Dates unknown

Correspondence and Papers of Edmond Halley Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1932, is reported to contain diary material.

b) - 1698 to 1701

“Halley’s first two voyages were to test his geomagnetical theories and the third voyage to investigate tidal phenomena.”

The Three Voyages of Edmond Halley in the Paramore, 1698-1701 edited by Norman J.Thrower, The Hakluyt Society, two volumes, CLVI and CLVII, 1981, is reported to contain diary material.

MORDAUNT, Elizabeth (Carey), Viscountess - of County Down - B26

1656 to 1678

Diary of prayer and repentance; the notes or headings associated with the prayers give a good picture of the diarist's character and some interesting sidelights on her domestic and social life and relations with her husband.

1. - The Priuate Diarie of Elizabeth, Viscountess Mordaunt edited by Robert Jocelyn, third Earl of Roden. Duncairn, McCrory, 1856.
2. - Extracts in Two Centuries of Life in Down by John Stevenson. Belfast, 1920, pp 341-346.
3. - Extracts: Ponsonby (2), pp 71-73.

01

NUTON, Brian [Capt.] - A4,M33

December 1656 to January 1657

*Matthews*: Travel diary; from New Amsterdam to Eastchester; brief description of a four days' trip. Translated from the Dutch.

In Documentary History of the State of New York III, by E.B.O'Callaghan, 1850, pp 557-559.

## **1657**<sub>AD</sub>

DRUMMOND, William [Sir] - of Hawthornden - B27

1657 to 1659

*Matthews*: Private diary; personal and social affairs at Hawthornden; meetings with neighbouring lairds; visits to Edinburgh; estate business and religion; brief notes.

Included in Miscellany of the Scottish History Society edited by Henry W. Meikle. Volume VII, 1941, pp 3-54.

WOOD, Anthony à (1632-1695) antiquary, of Oxford - H55,B27,D333

1657 to 1695

A detailed record of his life in Oxford; social and academic life of the university; the town; visits to London; public affairs and national events; politics and religion; personal affairs, health, quarrels, interests, money matters.

1. - The Life and Times of Anthony Wood, Antiquary of Oxford, 1632-1695, described by himself collected from his diaries and other papers by Andrew Clark. Oxford Historical Society, five volumes, IXX, XXI, XXVI, XXX and XL, 1891-1900.

2. - Extracts: D'Oyley, pp 43-60; and Ponsonby (2), pp 74-82.

## **1658**<sub>AD</sub>

ARCHER, John [Sir] (1598-1682) lawyer of Coopersale, Essex - B27

1658

*Matthews*: Legal diary (extracts); notes on legal work, parliamentary and political affairs; domestic, family, and social life; kept in London.

Essex Review XXX, 1922.

03

MORTOFT, Francis - E

1658 to 1659

Francis Mortoft: His Book, Being His Travels through France and Italy, 1658-1659 Hakluyt Society, Second Series, LVII, 1925.

03

RAY, John (1627-1705) English naturalist, fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and later of The royal SocietyE

a) - 1658, 1661 and 1662

Travel journals in England, Scotland and Wales.

Itineraries in Memorials of John Ray edited by Edwin Lankester. London, The John Ray society, 1846.

b) - 1663 to 1666

Continental travels.

Observations Topographical, Moral, & physiological made in a journey through part of the low-countries, Germany, Italy, and France: With a catalogue of plants not native of England, found spontaneously growing in those parts, and their virtues by John Ray ... ; whereunto is added a brief account of Francis Willughby, Esq., his voyage through a great part of Spain London, 1673. Second edition, 1728.

## 1659<sub>AD</sub>

01/02

ANONYMOUS - A4,M34

March to November 1659

*Matthews*: Slave-ship journal; scattered entries from business journal of the slaver *St. John*. Translated from the Dutch.

In Voyages of the Slavers St. John and Arms of Amsterdam edited by E.B.O'Callaghan. New York Colonial Tracts, No. 3, Albany, 1867, pp 1-9.

BARLOW, Edward (b.1642) of Prestwich, Lancashire - B27

1659 to 1703

*Matthews*: Sea diary; in King's ships, East and West Indiamen, and other merchantmen; life at sea and ashore; the lure of the sea; excellent diary of voyages and observations of a common seaman and details of the sailor's life; modernised, but very interesting language and conversation.

1. - Barlow's Journal of his Life at Sea in King's Ships, East & West Indiamen & Other Merchantmen from 1659-1703 edited by Basil Lubbock. London, Hurst and Blackett, two volumes, 1934.

2. - Extracts: Houlbrooke, p 34.

03

DICKINSON, James (1659-1741) Quaker - E

Dates unknown

A Journal of the Life and Travels of James Dickinson Friends Library, 1848.

HAY, Andrew - of Craignethan - B27

May 1659 to January 1660

*Matthews*: Private diary; interesting record of daily life and business of a Scottish gentleman; a Covenanter's religious life and moralisings; health, reading; politics, social, personal; long, detailed, and intimate; interesting spellings.

The Diary of Andrew Hay edited by A.G.Reid. Edinburgh, Scottish History Society, First series, Volume XXXIX, 1901.

01

HERRMAN (or HEERMANS), Augustine - A4,M35

September to October 1659

*Matthews*: Dutch diplomatic journal; "touching the pretensions set up by Colonel Nathaniel Utie to the South River"; journey from New Amstel to South River; negotiations. Translated.

1. - In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York II, by E.B.O'Callaghan, 1858, pp 88-98.

2. - Revised translation in Narratives of Early Maryland (Original Narratives of Early American History) edited by Clayton C.Hall. New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1910, pp 311-333.

03

RUGG, Thomas - of London - E

May 1659 to April 1661

Journal of events and opinion in London.

The Diurnal of Thomas Rugg, 1659-1661 edited by William Sachse. The Royal Historical Society, Camden Third Series, Volume XCI, 1961.

SANDWICH, Edward MONTAGU, first Earl of (1625-1672) - B28

March 12th. 1659 to September 13th. 1665

Diary of the Admiral and General at Sea at Copenhagen; during the restoration of the monarchy; in the Mediterranean; and during the Second Dutch War. An interesting and valuable record.

The Journal of Edward Montagu, First Earl of Sandwich edited by R.C.Anderson. The Navy Records Society, Volume LXIV, 1929.

03

STENSEN, Niels (Nicolas STENO) (1638-1686) Danish anatomist and geologist - E

1659

Reading notes and methodology of his studies.

A Danish Student in His Chaos manuscript 1659 edited by H.D.Schepepern, translated by David Stoner, Copenhagen, University Library, 1987.

### **1660**<sup>AD</sup>

ALLIN, Thomas [Sir] (1612-1685) of Lowestoft - B28

October 1660 to July 1678

*Matthews*: Naval journals; his cruises and war service against the Dutch; mostly in the Mediterranean.

The Journals of Sir Thomas Allin edited by R.C.Anderson. Navy Records Society, Volumes LXXIX and LXXX, 1939 and 1940.

03

BERTIE, Charles - E

1660 to 1662

Diary of a journey in France.

In Supplementary Report on the Manuscripts of the Late Montagu Bertie The Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts, 1942.

BLUNDELL, William [Capt.] (1620-1698) Royalist soldier - B28

1660-1680

*Matthews*: Military diary; including memoranda and memoirs; his military service as captain of dragoons in the royalist army; later social and domestic life in the country; Lancashire interest; Catholicism.

Crosby Records: A Cavalier's Notebook edited by the Rev. T.E.Gibson. London, Longmans, 1880.

BROWNLOW, John [Sir] (1594-1679) of Belton, Lincolnshire - B28

July 1660 to June 1676

*Matthews*: Country diaries and notebooks; memoranda concerning business, his property and estate; notes on public affairs; social and domestic life of rich country gentleman; farming, sport, recipes, and cures; his charities; fairly interesting.

Records of the Cust Family by Elizabeth Cust. Series II, London, 1909, pp 64-110.

02/03

DERING, Edward [Sir] (1625-1684) - H73,B35,E

April 25th. to August 15th. 1660; March 29th. 1673 to September 24th. 1675; April 13th. to June 5th. 1675.

Parliamentary diary with a very few more personal matters.

1. - The Diaries and Papers of Sir Edward Dering, Second Baronet, 1644 to 1684 edited by Maurice F. Bond. House of Lords Record Office Occasional Publication No. 1. London, Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1976.
2. - The Parliamentary Diary of Sir Edward Dering edited by Basil Duke Henning. New Haven, Yale University Press, 1940.

EGERTON, Elizabeth, Countess of Bridgewater (1626-1663)

1660?

Undated note mourning the death of her twenty two month old daughter.

In English Family Life, 1576-1716; An Anthology from Diaries edited by Ralph Houlbrooke. Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1988, p 152.

01

GOFFE, William [Col.] (1605?-1679?) of Westminster, England - A4,M36

March to July 1660

*Matthews*: Private diary (a brief and pointless extract); social and religious affairs at Boston.

In Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings First Series VII, 1863-1864) pp 280-283.

01/03

PEPYS, Samuel (1633-1703) naval official - H74,B29

a) - January 1st. 1660 to May 31st. 1669

Justly the most celebrated diary in the English language.

1. - Memoirs of Samuel Pepys, Esq., F.R.S. edited by Lord Braybrooke. London, Henry Colburn, two volumes, 1825. This edition of the diary is a heavily cut and mutilated version of the transcript made by John Smith and contains approximately a quarter of the diary together with a selection of Pepys' correspondence. This edition was twice reprinted in 1828.

2. - Diary of Samuel Pepys Esq., F.R.S. edited by Lord Braybrooke. London, Henry Colburn, five volumes 1848-1849. Described as 'considerably enlarged' this edition was expanded by the addition of passages previously excised and contains about two fifths of the whole. This edition was reissued in 1851 and a 'Revised and Corrected' edition, containing only minimal revisions of the diary text was issued by Hurst and Blackett in 1854.

3. - Diary and Correspondence of Samuel Pepys M.A. F.R.S. deciphered, with additional notes, by the Rev. Mynors Bright. George Bickers, six volumes, 1875-1879. Only 1,000 copies of this edition, which contained about four fifths of the diary, were printed and the edition was not reissued.

4. - The Diary of Samuel Pepys M.A. F.R.S. Clerk of the Acts and Secretary to the Admiralty edited by Henry B. Wheatley. London, Bell, ten volumes, 1893-1899. Volumes IX and X were the index and notes. This edition is based on the Mynors Bright transcription and contains almost the whole text.

5. - The Diary of Samuel Pepys edited by Robert Latham and William Matthews. London, G.Bell & Sons, eleven volumes 1970-1983, Volume X is the Companion and XI the Index. The complete text in an edition unlikely ever to be rivalled.

6. - Shortened editions of the various texts have appeared in sufficiently large numbers to make their listing here impracticable and unrewarding. Two good and accessible shorter versions are Everybody's Pepys abridged from the Wheatley edition by O.F.Morshead, G.Bell & Sons, 1926; and The Shorter Pepys edited by Robert Latham, abridged from the definitive edition, London, Bell and Hyman, 1985.

7. - Extracts: Aitken (1), pp 39-56; Blythe, pp 15-26; Dobbs, pp 49-64; D'Oyley, pp 61-94; Dunaway & Evans, pp 505-527; Fothergill; Houlbrooke, pp 22-27, 72-78, 205-208 and 231-234; Ponsonby (1), pp 82-95; Waite, pp 54-69; Willard, pp 31-41; and Willy (1).



b) - January 3rd. to February 21st. 1670

Formal journal of proceedings before the Privy Council in defence of the management of the Navy during the Second Dutch War; carefully written up, dry and technical.

1. - In Samuel Pepys and the Second Dutch War: Pepys's Navy White Book and Brooke House Papers edited by R.C.Latham Navy Records Society CXXXI, 1995.

2. - The Brooke House Journal edited by C.S.Knighton in Pepys Later Diaries Thrupp, Sutton Publishing, 2004, pp 12-37. This edition contains about one quarter of the text.

c) - May 20th. 1679 to June 30th. 1680

"A journal of the principal passages relating to the commitment of Sir Anthony Deane and Mr. Pepys, and the proceedings thereon"; an account of Pepys' efforts to secure either trial or release following his committal by the House of Commons upon a charge of treason; much summary; complex and interesting but probably largely composed from notes after conclusion of the proceedings.

The King's Bench Journal edited by C.S.Knighton in Pepys Later Diaries Thrupp, Sutton Publishing, 2004, pp 50-69.

Note: See also John Joyne in connection with this and the following item.

d) - January 24th. to April 10th. 1680

Diary record of his success in securing a retraction of the evidence given to the House of Commons by John James, previously employed as his butler; a less formal record than the preceding one, interesting in itself and having occasional reminders of the style of the great diary.

Proceedings with James and Harris edited by C.S.Knighton in Pepys Later Diaries Thrupp, Sutton Publishing, 2004, pp 82-117.

e) - July 30th. 1683 to March 7th. 1684

Pepys' journal of his voyage to Tangier and his stay there; demolition of the mole and the town; Pepys part in deciding compensation for property owners. Always interesting and illuminating about people and politics, but much less lively than the great diary.

1. - The Life, Journals and Correspondence of Samuel Pepys Esq., F.R.S. including a Narrative of his Voyage to Tangier by the Rev. John Smith, London, two volumes, 1841. This diary then remained out of print until Letters and the Second Diary of Samuel Pepys, F.R.S. edited by R.G.Howarth appeared in 1932. London, J.M.Dent and Sons. This is a corrupt text.

2. - The Tangier Papers of Samuel Pepys transcribed, edited, and collated with the transcription of W.Matthews, by Edwin Chappell. Navy Records Society, Volume LXXIII, 1935, is the best edition.

3. - The Tangier Journal edited by C.S.Knighton in Pepys Later Diaries Thrupp, Sutton Publishing, 2004, pp 137-186, is a reduction of the Navy Records society edition.

f) - January 3rd. to April 28th. 1686

Diary record as minister to Charles II responsible for the reformation of naval administration; appointments and formalities; a royal visit to the ships at Chatham.

Diary of the Special Commission edited by C.S.Knighton in Pepys Later Diaries Thrupp, Sutton Publishing, 2004, pp 202-224.

g) - See also:

1. - Admiralty Journal Navy Records Society, LVII, 1922; the minutes of the Admiralty Commission of 1673-79, of which Pepys was secretary.

2. - Samuel Pepys Naval Minutes Navy Records Society, LX, 1926.

## **1661**<sub>AD</sub>

GARDINER, Thomas - of Tytherton, Wiltshire - B29  
1661-1724

*Matthews*: Domestic diary (extracts); brief notes on household and domestic affairs, and weather; Wiltshire interest.

The History of Chippenham by J.J.Daniell. Chippenham, 1894, pp 189-192.

NEWCOME, Henry [The Rev.] (1627-1695) - B29,D223

a) - September 1661 to September 1663

Religious diary of a nonconformist at Gawsworth; some domestic and social affairs.

1. - The Diary of Rev. Henry Newcome edited by Thomas Haywood. Chetham Society Publications, XVIII, 1849.

2. - Extracts: Bagley, pp 18-37; Houlbrooke, pp 156-160; and Ponsonby (1), pp 128-131.

b) - 1627 to 1695

Autobiography abstracted from lost diaries, and retaining some of the characteristics of a diary.

1. - The Autobiography of Henry Newcombe MA edited by Richard Parkinson. Chetham Society, XXVI and XXVII, two volumes, 1852.

2. - Extracts, from 1657 to 1669, mainly concerning his children, taken from an abstract of the original diaries in English Family Life, 1576-1716; An Anthology from Diaries edited by Ralph Houlbrooke. Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1988, pp 156-160 and 178-184.

3. - Extracts: Bagley, pp 18-37.

01

SCHELLINKS, William (1623-1678) Dutch artist

July 14th. 1661 to April 19th. 1663

Travel journal, written up from diaries; London, the South, Southwest and East Anglia; full and interesting descriptions of places, customs, people; notes of topography and history; forms and ceremonies, agriculture, trade and manufactures. Excellent.

The Journal of William Schellinks' Travels in England 1661-1663 translated from the Dutch and edited by Maurice Exwood and H.L.Lehman. London, The Royal Historical Society, Camden Fifth Series, Volume 1, 1993.

01

SPÖRI (SPORI), Felix Christian (b.1601?) of Zurich (?), surgeon - A4,M37

February 1661 to February 1664

*Matthews*: Travel diary (extract from second half of journal); voyage from Bermuda to America; detailed account of New England; Rhode Island; whale hunt; voyage to London and Amsterdam. (First part, not published, is of voyage from Amsterdam to Bermuda.) Irregular entries, many apparently *post facto*. Translated from the German.

In New England Quarterly X, 1937, pp 536-548.

## **1662**<sub>AD</sub>

DELAVAL, Elizabeth [Lady] (1649-1717)

1662 to 1671

Prayers and meditations upon her own behaviour; at least partly retrospective.

1. - The Meditations of Lady Elizabeth Delaval, written between 1662 and 1671 edited by Douglas G.Green. Surtees Society, Volume 190, 1978.

2. - Extracts: Houlbrooke, pp 27-32 and 209-211.

LAWRENCE, William

1662 to 1681, gaps.

Letters and letter-journals, principally a letter-journal of 1675, not strictly a diary but retains a

deal of spontaneity. Politics; gossip; anecdotes; family affairs. Entertaining.  
The Diary of William Lawrence, covering periods between 1662 and 1681 edited by G.E.Aylmer. Beaminster, Dorset, J.Stevens Cox at the Toucan Press, 1961.

03

WOODFORDE, Samuel (1636-1701) great grandfather of James Woodforde (qv) - E

a) - 1662

"The diary is extremely interesting for its emotional content".

An Imperfect Diary of a Life: The 1662 Diary of Samuel Woodforde by Lori Ann Ferrell in Yale University Library Gazette LXIII, 1989, pp 137-144.

b) - October 28th. 1663 to January 10th. 1664

Extracts from his private diary concerning the birth of his son, Heighes; the entry written while his wife was in labour is particularly moving.

In English Family Life, 1576-1716; An Anthology from Diaries edited by Ralph Houlbrooke. Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1988, pp 125-127.

### **1663**<sup>AD</sup>

01

ANONYMOUS - A5,M39

April to October 1663

*Matthews*: Slave-ship journal; scattered entries; recapture of slaver *Arms of Amsterdam*.

In Voyages of the Slavers St. John and Arms of Amsterdam edited by E.B.O'Callaghan. New York Colonial Tracts, No. 3, Albany, 1867, pp 89-95.

01

ANONYMOUS - A5,M40

September to November 1663

*Matthews*: Official exploration journal; "Report of Commissioners Sent from Barbadoes to Explore the River Cape Fear"; entries are of fair interest.

In Chronicles of the Cape Fear River by J.Sprunt. Raleigh, North Carolina, 1916, pp 26-30.

01

ANONYMOUS, Dutchman - A5,M41

December 1663

*Matthews*: Travel journal; voyage from Gravesend, Long Island, to the Nevesinks in search of a place to settle.

In Historical and Genealogical Miscellany edited by John E.Stillwell. New York, 1914, Volume III, pp 248-249.

BROWNE, Edward [Dr.] (1644-1708) physician - B30

1663 to 1664 and, in France, 1664 and 1668

*Matthews*: Medical diary; notes on his medical and anatomical work; social life and scholarly interest in antiquities and curiosities; notes on preachers; also diary of journeys in France with touristic and medical notes.

Partly published only as Journal of a Visit to Paris in 1664 edited by G.Keynes. London, 1923.

01

KREGIER, Martin [Capt.] - A5,M42

July 1663 to January 1664

*Matthews*: Military journal; official report of second Esopus War; attack by Indians and

massacre at Wildwyck, New York. Translated from the Dutch.

In Documentary History of the State of New York IV, edited by E.B.O'Callaghan, 1851, pp 33-62.

01

LOWE, Roger (d.1679) mercer of Ashton-in-Makerfield, Lancashire - B30

January 1st. 1663 to October 28th. 1667, February 1668, March 1669, and March 12th. 1674  
Rather irregular personal diary; apprentice shopkeeper (freed in 1666); his work in and for the shop; relations with his master; pleasures at the ale-house and with friends; girls, courting and complications; business affairs and occasional work as a scribe; a lively picture of village social life; nonconformity and religious impulses; his hopes and anxieties; a rare, often entertaining, and very interesting diary.

1. - The Diary of Roger Lowe edited by W.L.Sachse. London, Longmans, Green, 1938.

2. - Extracts: Aitken (1), pp 18-21; Houlbrooke, pp 19-22 and 209.

01

VAN RUYVEN, Cornelis (and Burgomaster CORTLANDT and John LAURENCE) - A5,M43  
October 1663

*Matthews:* Official journal; voyage and horseback journey of delegates from New Netherland to the General Assembly at Hartford; territorial dispute. Translated from the Dutch.

1. - In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York II, edited by E.B.O'Callaghan, 1858, pp 385-393.

2. - A new translation in Narratives of New Netherland by John F.Jameson. New York, C.Scribner's Sons, 1909, pp 432-445.

## **1664**<sub>AD</sub>

ALLEN, William and John - Plymouth merchants - B30

1664 and 1671

*Matthews:* Business diaries (extracts); brief notes on business, personal, and national affairs; gossip.

The Antiquary XIII, 1886, pp 242-244

01

BRADSTREET, Simon (1640-1683) of New London, Connecticut - A5,M44

November 1664 to August 1683

*Matthews:* Private diary; notes of important local happenings and providences; fires, flood, accidents, fevers; a few fairly interesting entries each year.

In New England Historical and Genealogical Register VIII, 1854, pp 325-333 and IX, 1855, pp 43-51 and 78-79.

03

LOCATELLI, Sebastiano (b.1635?) Bolognese priest

April 22nd. 1664 to June 1665

Travel diary from Bologna to Paris and back, with two lay companions; extracts from the diary are arranged and combined with an extensive editorial narrative; Bologna, Turin, Lyons, Briare, Paris, Saulieu, Lyons, Geneva, the Simplon, Milan; good travel details and excellent character sketches; inns, food and drink; anecdotes; girls, women and temptations; descriptions and life in Paris; meets the King of France; conscience and religion. Entertaining.

Sebastiano: The Adventures of an Italian Priest, Sebastiano Locatelli, during his journey from Bologna to Paris and back, 1664-1665 by Wilfrid Blunt. London, James Barrie, 1956.

Note: There is no other English translation of the diary, but the full text of the portions dealing with France, Switzerland and Savoy, translated by A.Vautier has been published in French as *Voyage de France*, 1905.

03

NEWTON, Isaac [Sir] (1643-1727) - E

1664 and n1665

Certain Philosophical Questions: Newton's Trinity Notebook Cambridge University Press, 1983.

NEWTON, Samuel (1628-1718) Cambridge alderman - B30

September 1664 to June 1717

*Matthews*: University diary; sporadic notes of life in Cambridge; town and university; college life and events; notable visits and visitors; town administration; fair interest.

The Diary of Samuel Newton edited by J.E.Foster. Cambridge, 1890.

03

WILLUGHBY, Francis - travel companion of John Ray (qv) - E

August 1664

A Relation of a Voyage Made through a Great part of Spain, by Francis Willughby, Esq., Containing the Chief Observables He Met with There, Collected Out of His Notes in Observations Topographical, Moral, & physiological made in a journey through part of the low-countries, Germany, Italy, and France: With a catalogue of plants not native of England, found spontaneously growing in those parts, and their virtues by John Ray ... ; whereunto is added a brief account of Francis Willughby, Esq., his voyage through a great part of Spain London, 1673. Second edition, 1728.

YONGE, James (1647-1721) surgeon - H76,B32

1664 to 1708

Personal journal preceded by autobiography to 1664 (or possibly 1666), thereafter summaries annually, sometimes apparently at shorter intervals; apprenticed as a naval surgeon; prisoner of the Dutch; daily log of a voyage to Newfoundland in 1670; family, personal, social and medical, matters; many good longer passages including an important account of his examination at the College of Physicians.

The Journal of James Yonge (1647-1721) Plymouth Surgeon edited by F.N.L. Poynter. London, Longmans Green, 1963.

## **1665**<sup>AD</sup>

AUSTEN, Katherine (1629-1683) of London

1665

A single entry giving her reasons for remaining a widow.

In English Family Life 1576-1716; An Anthology from Diaries edited by Ralph Houlbrooke. Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1988, p 79. See also Women in English Society edited by M.Pryor. London, Methuen, 1985.

03

De CHANTELOU, Paul Fréart (1609-1694) French collector and patron of the arts - E

1665

“In 1665, Louis XIV, through his intermediary and minister Colbert, summoned Bernini to

Paris to take part in the rebuilding of the Louvre The king designated Chantelou to welcome him and accompany him during his stay in Paris. Chantelou kept a precise day-to-day *Journal* of this meeting - from Bernini's arrival in Paris at the start of June, to his departure five months later ...”

Diary of the Cavaliere Bernini's Visit to France edited by Anthony Blunt, Princeton University Press, 1985.

03

DEFOE, Daniel (1660-1731) English novelist - F

a) - 1665

A Journal of the Plague Year is a fictionalised account of one man's experiences of the Great Plague of London, possibly based on the journal of the author's uncle, Henry Foe.

b) - Dates unknown

*James Cummings* (3337) has A New Journey to France London, 1715.

DERING, Heneage (d.1750) Dean of Ripon - D81

1665 to 1735

*Matthews*: Autobiographical notes; mainly family affairs.

In Yorkshire Diaries and Autobiographies edited by Charles Jackson. Surtees Society, LXV, 1877.

03

DIETZ, Johann (1665-1738) German barber and field surgeon - E

Dates unknown

Master Johan Dietz: Surgeon in the Army of the Great Elector and Barber to the Royal Court translated by Bernard Miall, George Allen and Unwin, 1923; new edition Memoirs of a Mercenary London, Folio Society, 1987; is reported to contain diary material.

LAUDER, John [Sir], Lord Fountainhall (1646-1722) advocate - B30

1665 to 1676

The diaries are written up later but retain much spontaneity, life and interest. Travels in France; anecdotes, customs, expenses; journeys in England and Scotland; the Court of Session; public affairs.

1. - Journals of Sir John Lauder edited by Donald Crawford. Scottish History Society, First Series, Volume XXXVI, 1900.

2. - Extracts: (from his time in France) Fyfe (1), pp 187-203.

Note: Lauder's papers are extensively drawn upon in The Decisions of the Lords of Council and Session Edinburgh, 1759-1761; Chronological Notes of Scottish Affairs by Sir Walter Scott, Edinburgh, 1822; Historical Observes of Memorable Occurrents in Church and State edited by Adam Urquhart and David Laing, Bannatyne Club LXVI, 1840; and Historical Notices of Scottish Affairs edited by David Laing, Bannatyne Club, two volumes, LXXXVII, 1848.

ROCH, Jeremy [Capt.] - sailor - B31

February 1665 to February 1692

*Matthews*: Sea diaries; five journals describing service in the navy under Charles II, James II, and William III, with details of engagements between the English and the Dutch in 1666.

In Three Sea Journals of Stuart Times edited by S.Ingram Bruce. London, 1936.

03

SAFFIN, John - E

John Saffin: His Book (1665-1708): A Collection of Various Matters of Divinity Law & State Affairs Epitomiz'd Both in Verse and Prose New York, Harbor Press, 1928, 500 copies, is reported to contain diary material.

### **1666**<sub>AD</sub>

03

GRANVILLE, Denis - dean and archdeacon of Durham - E

1666 to 1695

The Remains of Denis Granville, D.D., dean and archdeacon of Durham, etc., being a further selection from his correspondence, diaries, and other papers edited by George Ornsby. Surtees Society, XLVII, 1866.

Note: The earlier selection appeared in Surtees Miscellanea, 1861 the extent of the diary material in either or both these publications remains to be ascertained.

HEYWOOD, Oliver [The Rev.] (1630-1702) of Northowian, Yorkshire - B31

1666 to 1702

*Matthews*: Religious diary; a nonconformist minister's account of his religious duties and inner life; his health and his sufferings for nonconformity; valuable for its illustrations of the general and family history of Yorkshire and Lancashire.

1. - Autobiography and Diaries of Rev. Oliver Heywood edited by J.H.Turner. Brighouse, four volumes, 1882-1885. Additions in Yorkshire Genealogist II, 1890 and Yorkshire County Magazine III, 1893.

2. - Extracts: Houlbrooke, pp 70-71, 130, 161-163, 193-194 and 234-236; and Ponsonby (1), pp 131-133.

01

MILWARD, John (1599-1669) Member of Parliament for Derbyshire

September 17th. 1666 to May 8th. 1668

Unique parliamentary diary; a good record of the proceedings; mention of Pepys' defence of the Navy Commissioners; occasional personal and social references.

The Diary of John Milward, Esq., Member of Parliament for Derbyshire, September 1666 to May 1668 edited by Caroline Robbins. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1938.

WARWICK, Mary Rich, Countess of (1624-1678) - B32, D319

July 25th. 1666 to November 25th. 1677

Private diary, overwhelmingly religious in character but rendered readable and interesting by her inclusion of social, family and domestic affairs; local affairs in Essex; relations with her husband; his death.

1. - Extracts from 1666 to 1672 in A Memoir of the Countess of Warwick English Monthly Tract Society, 1845(?); Matthews refers to Memoir of Lady Warwick London, 1847; and Autobiography edited by T.C.Croker, London, 1848.

2. - Mary Rich, Countess of Warwick (1625-1678): Her Family & Friends by Charlotte Fell Smith. London, Longmans Green, 1901, pp 174-321. Passim.

3. - Extracts: Houlbrooke, pp 80-87, where there is also additional material not printed elsewhere, describing her husband's last illness and death; and Ponsonby (3), pp 116-119.

### **1667**<sub>AD</sub>

01

ADAMS, William [The Rev.] (1650-1683) of Dedham, Massachusetts - A5,M45  
August 1667 to April 1682

*Matthews*: Private diary; written partly while the author was student at Harvard; later, brief local notes, with a good supernatural story.

In Massachusetts Historical Society Collections Fourth Series I, 1852, pp 8-22.

ANGLESEY, Arthur Annesley, first Earl of (1614-1686) Lord Privy Seal - B32

July to October 1667, May 1671 to October 1675 and October 1675 to September 1676

*Matthews*: Public diaries; the first kept while treasurer to the navy; the others his daily life and public business in London and at court; social, religious, political; a valuable record.

Second diary Historical Manuscripts Commission Thirteenth Report, Appendix, part vi, 1893, pp 261-278.

BULSTRODE, Richard [Sir] (1610-1711) diplomat - B32

October 1667 to December 1675

*Matthews*: Public diary, newsletters; minute account of court and country doings; impersonal but valuable historically; public affairs.

The Bulstrode Papers Privately printed, 1897.

01

IKEDA TSUNAMASA (1638-1714) Japanese nobleman

1667

Travel diary of a journey from Edo to Okayama; more personal material than is present in the traditional Japanese travel diary.

Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 282-286.

03

TAINTOR, Michael Recorder of Brainford, Connecticut and father of Micaiell Taintor (qv)

1667

A few official notes on the affairs of Brainford.

In Extracts from the Records of Colchester transcribed by Charles M.Taintor. Hartford, Connecticut, 1864, pp 147-151.

## **1668**<sub>AD</sub>

MARSHALL, John - D202

1668-1671

*Matthews*: Diaries; journeys in Bengal, on behalf of East India Company; descriptions; astronomy; folklore and culture of India.

John Marshall in India edited by Shafaat Ahmad Khan. London, 1927.

01/02

TAYLOR, Edward [The Rev.] (1642-1729) of Westfield, Massachusetts - A6,M46

April 1668 to January 1672

*Matthews*: Private diary; voyage from Wapping to New England; entry at Harvard, study, and comments on teachers; journey through New England; an interesting document.

1. - In Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings First Series XVIII, 1889-1881, pp 5-18. Reprinted Springfield, Massachusetts, Connecticut Valley Historical Museum, 1964, 40 pp.



2. - In Westfield and Its Historic Influences by John H.Lock, 1922, pp 130-136.

## **1669<sub>AD</sub>**

CHOLMELEY, Hugh [Sir], the younger (1632-1688) - B33

October 1669 to September 1672

*Matthews:* Military diary; journey to Tangier with his family; work there, building the Mole; military skirmishes, business, weather; formal.

An Account of Tangier London, 1787, pp 103-235.

01

GOULD, Daniel (1626?-1716) of Newport, Rhode Island - A6,M47

October 1669 to October 1693

*Matthews:* Quaker travel journal; brief notes of travel in Maryland, Virginia, Pennsylvania, and New England; visits, meetings, distances, weather; quite impersonal.

In The Goulds of Rhode Island by Rebecca G. Mitchell. Providence, A.C.Greene, 1875, pp 10-31.

01

GRAVE, John (1633-1695) of Guilford, Connecticut - A6,M48

March 1669 to 1794

*Matthews:* Journal; accounts, births, deaths, family, and farm memoranda; kept up by his descendants; interesting spellings.

In Connecticut Magazine X, 1906, pp 18-24.

01/02/03

PENN, William (1644-1718) Quaker and founder of Pennsylvania - H77,A6,B33,\*M49,E  
a) - September 15th. 1669 to July 31st. 1670

Personal and business diary of his second visit to Ireland, from London, to look after his father's estates; travel; Quaker life and meetings; legal and financial aspects of estate management.

1. - Pennsylvania Magazine, History and Biography XL, 1916, pp 46-84.

2. - My Irish Journal, 1669-1670 edited by Isabel Grubb. London, Longmans, Green, 1952 and University of Pennsylvania, 1981.

3. - In A Collection of the Works of William Penn, to Which Is Prefixed a Journal of His Life with Many Original Letters and Papers Not Before Published London, printed and sold by the assigns of J.Sowle, two volumes, 1726.

4. - In the first volume of The Papers of William Penn, 1644-1726 edited by Mary Maples, Richard S.Dunn et al. University of Pennsylvania Press, five volumes, 1981 to 1986.

b) - 1672 and 1677

Journals of missionary tours in England and in Holland and Germany.

1. - In A Collection of the Works of William Penn, to Which Is Prefixed a Journal of His Life with Many Original Letters and Papers Not Before Published London, printed and sold by the assigns of J.Sowle, two volumes, 1726.

2. - In the first volume of The Papers of William Penn, 1644-1726 edited by Mary Maples, Richard S.Dunn et al. University of Pennsylvania Press, five volumes, 1981 to 1986.

Note: *James Cummings* has also:

1. - (9666) Journal: Kent and Sussex Offprint from Pennsylvania magazine of History and Biography October 1944.

2. - (9667) Journal While Visiting Holland and Germany Philadelphia, 1874.

## 1670<sub>AD</sub>

03

LUKE, John (1632?-1690) - E  
1670 to 1673

Tangier at High Tide: The Journal of John Luke, 1670-1673 Geneva, E.Droz, 1958.

## 1671<sub>AD</sub>

01

ANONYMOUS - A6,M50  
September 1671

*Matthews*: Travel journal; official report, in third person; exploration in western Virginia.  
In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York III, by E.B.O'Callaghan, 1853, pp 193-197.

01

BATTS, Thomas (d.1691) of Charles City County, Virginia - A6,M51  
September to October 1671

*Matthews*: Exploring journal; from Virginia across the Appalachians, and discovery of Kanahwa River falls; a rather dull surveying journal.

1. - In The Ohio River in Colonial Days New York, 1890, pp 220-229.
2. - In The First Explorations of the Trans-Allegheny Region by the Virginians by C.W.Alford and L.Bidgood. Cleveland, 1912, pp 183-193.

Note: *James Cummings* (4052) has Journal of Robert Fallam in this volume who is apparently connected Arthur Fallows (qv) whose surname is said to be misspelt as 'Fallam' in the source. The different Christian name is unexplained and the difficulty remains unresolved here.

3. - In Annals of Southwest Virginia by L.P.Summers. Abingdon, 1929, pp 1-7.
4. - In Documents Relating to the Colonial History of the State of New York III, by E.B.O'Callaghan, 1853, pp 193-197.
5. - In William and Mary College Quarterly First Series XV, 1906-1907, pp 234-241.

BOYS, Jeffrey - of Gray's Inn - B33  
January to September 26th. 1671

Account and brief quotations from a private diary and account book; meetings of clubs; taverns; coffee-houses; drink, dinners, friends; books (many in French); clothing; prices; relatives; plays and actors; acquaintance with Aphra Behn.

1. - In Notes and Queries CLIX, December 27th. 1930, p 452, by George J. Gray.
2. - The Diary of Jeffrey Boys of Gray's Inn 1671 by George J.Gray. Extracted from Notes and Queries and privately printed by the author, Cambridge, 1931 (?), 6 pp.

BROCKBANK, [The Rev.] Thomas - of Colton, Lancashire - B33  
1671 to 1709

*Matthews*: Clerical diary (with letters); his parish life and work in Lancashire and Westmorland as vicar of Colton and Cartwell.

Diary and Letterbook of Rev. Thomas Brockbank edited by R.Trappes-Lomax. Chetham Society, New Series, LXXIX, 1930.

02/03

FALLOWS, Arthur - \*M52,E

September 1671

Discoveries beyond the Appalachian Mountains in September, 1671 edited by David I. Bushnell, Jr. in American Anthropologist New Series, Vol. 9, No. 1 (Jan. - Mar., 1907), pp. 45-56.

03

FOULIS, John [Sir] - E

1671 to 1707

The Account Book of Sir John Foulis of Revelston edited by A.W.C.Hallen, Scottish History Society, 1894.

01/02/03

FREKE, Elizabeth [Mrs.] (1641-1714) of County Cork, and West Bilney, Norfolk - B34  
November 1671 to February 1714

Diary begun as 'some few remembrances of my misfortuns which have attended me in my unhappy life since I were married'; Ireland and England; domestic, family and social affairs; resentment of her husband's use of her fortune; her undutiful son, dislike of her daughter-in-law, beloved grand-children; interest in herbal remedies; financial affairs in great detail; travels and relations with her sisters; grumbles, quarrels (a fascinating one with the Bishop of Norwich about the status of the church at Bilney); litigation; cheating tenants and servants; age and ill-health; an excellent account by an interesting if not always sympathetic character.

1. - Cork Archaeological Society XVI and XIX, 1910 and 1913; reprinted as Mrs. Freke, Her Diary edited by Mary Carbery. Cork, Guy and Company, 1913.

2. - Extracts: Blodgett (2), pp 28-38; Houlbrooke, pp 89-93 and 238-40; Lenox-Conyngham, pp 25-31; and Ponsonby (3), pp 120-126.

3. - The Remembrances of Elizabeth Freke 1671-1714 edited by Raymond Anselment. Cambridge University Press for the Royal Historical Society, Camden, 5th. Series, Volume 18, 2002. This is the complete text of both versions of the remembrances.

03

HERBERT, Henry [Capt.] British soldier - E

1671 to 1673

Not seen. Possibly not a diary.

Captain Henry Herbert's narrative of his journey through France with his regiment, 1671-3 in Camden Miscellany XXX The Royal Historical Society, Camden Fourth Series, Volume 39, 1990.

ISHAM, Thomas [Sir] (1657-1681) - H78,B34

November 1st. 1671 to September 30th. 1673

Diary, originally in Latin, of the schoolboy son of a Northamptonshire squire. Family and social life; sports and pastimes; local gossip and national affairs. Entertaining and interesting.

1. - Sir Thomas Isham's Diary edited by Walter Rye. Norwich 1875.

2. - The Diary of Thomas Isham of Lamport (1657-81) kept by him in Latin from 1671 to 1673 at his Father's Command translated by Norman Marlow. Farnborough. Gregg International Publishers Ltd. 1971. The complete text is given both in Latin and in translation and there are extensive notes.

3. - Extracts: Ponsonby (2), pp 59-62; and Houlbrooke, pp 163-166.

JOLLY, Thomas [The Rev.] (1629-1703) of Manchester - B34

1671 to 1693

*Matthews*: Religious notebook; reflections and spiritual life of a nonconformist minister; daily worship, clerical work; worship and study, and introspection.

1. - Notebook of Rev. Thomas Jolly edited by H.Fishwick. Chetham Society Publications, New Series, XXXIII, 1894.

2. - Extracts: Houlbrooke, pp 87-89.

SITWELL, George - of Renishaw, Derbyshire - B34  
1671 to 1721

*Matthews*: Almanac notes (extracts); brief and intermittent notes of domestic and social matters at Renishaw; local and family interest.

Journal of Derbyshire Archaeological and Natural History Society XII, 1890, pp 193-227.

SPRAGGE, Edward [Sir] (d.1673) naval officer - H80,B34

a) - May 1671 to August 1672

*Matthews*: Sea diaries; expedition for the destruction and abandonment of Tangier; cruises off Holland.

Historical Manuscripts Commission Dartmouth Papers, Volume III, Appendix to the 15th. Report, 1896.

b) - May 2nd. to August 23rd. 1672 as Vice Admiral of the Red and Admiral of the Blue in the *London*; and May 1st. to August 10th. 1673 as Admiral of the Blue in the *Royal Prince*.

Sea diary, occasionally detailed. Spragge was drowned during the action against Cornelis Tromp on August 11th. 1673.

Included in Journals and Narratives of the Third Dutch War edited by R.C.Anderson. London, Navy Records Society, Volume LXXXVI, 1946, pp 155-163 and 315-330.

## **1672<sub>AD</sub>**

02

CARRÉ (CARRE) [Abbé] - E

1672 to 1674

Travel journal from France, through Syria, Iraq and the Persian Gulf to Surat, Goa and Bijapur; his illness; Madras and St. Thom; the capture of Trincomalee Bay and St. Thom by de la Haye; the siege of St. Thom by the Golconda army; hostilities with the Dutch; return to France; the Sicilian revolt against the Spanish at Messina.

The Travels of the Abbé Carré in India and the Near East 1672-1674 translated from the manuscript journal of his travels in the India Office by Lady Fawcett and edited by Sir Charles Fawcett with Sir Richard Burn. London, The Hakluyt Society, Second Series, three volumes, XCV, XCVI and XCVII, 1947 to 1948.

03

HOOKE, Robert (1635-1703) surveyor to the City of London and secretary to the Royal Society - B34,E

a) - March 1672 to December 1681

*Matthews*: Private diary; social activities and experiences; friends; his scientific and artistic work; London life after the Great Fire; coffee-houses, taverns, bookshops, amusements; relations with members of the Royal Society; brief notes; valuable.

Diary of Robert Hooke edited by Henry W. Robinson and Walter Adams. London, 1935.

b) - 1688 to August 1693

(Not seen)

An intermittent diary.

In Volume X of Early Science in Oxford by R.T.Gunter. Oxford, 1935.

c) - 1672 to 1693

A thematic compilation from both diaries, and other sources, illustrating aspects of Hooke's life and career.

The Diaries of Robert Hooke, the Leonardo of London by Richard Nichols. Lewes, The Book Guild, 1994.

d) - The Man Who Knew Too Much by Stephen Inwood, London, Macmillan, 2002, has many references to and some quotation from the diary and was published in America as Forgotten Genius: The Biography of Robert Hooke 1635-1703 San Francisco, MacAdam/Cage, 2003.

03

MAURICE, Henry - Independent minister, of Shrewsbury - E

Summer of 1672

Diary of preaching and travels in Shropshire.

In Shropshire Historical Documents: A Miscellany Shropshire Record Series, Volume 4, 2000.

NARBROUGH, John (1640-1688) naval officer - H79

January 7th. 1671/2 to September 18th. 1672, as Lieutenant and Captain of the *Prince*; to July 1st. 1673 as Captain of the *Fairfax*; and to September 21st. 1673 as Captain of the *St. Michael*. Detailed and interesting sea diary during the third Dutch War.

Included in Journals and Narratives of the Third Dutch War edited by R.C.Anderson. London, Navy Records Society, Volume LXXXVI, 1946, pp 57-154, 187-296 and 339-370.

02

SAMPSON, William [The Rev.] (d.1702) of Clayworth, Nottinghamshire - B34

July 1672 to March 1701

Clerical diary and notebook; village social life; church affairs; agriculture and weather; prices; building and finances; of more than local interest.

The Rector's Book edited by H.Gill and E.L.Guilford. Nottingham, Henry B.Saxton, 1910.

Note: William Sampson and Henry Sampson (qv) were brothers.

## **1673**<sub>AD</sub>

01

ANONYMOUS - A6,M53

October to November 1673

*Matthews*: Sea journal; cruise aboard frigate *Zeehond* from New Orange to east end of Long Island; description of storm. Translated from the Dutch.

In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York II, by E.B.O'Callaghan, 1858, pp 654-656.

CUNNINGHAM, William - Master of Craigends, Renfrewshire - B35

1673-1680

*Matthews*: Farming diary; estate work and business; valuable for details of domestic life and manners, household arrangements, prices; Scottish country sports and amusements.

1. - The Diary and General Expenditure Book of William Cunningham edited by James Dodds. The Scottish History Society, First Series, II, 1887.

2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (3), pp 52-54.

03

FELL, Sarah - E

1673 to 1678

The Household Account Book of Sarah Fell, of Swarthmore Hall Cambridge, 1920.

HADDOCK, Richard (1629-1715) naval officer - H81

May 11th. to June 29th. 1673 as Captain of the *Royal Charles* and the *Sovereign*.

Sea Diary of Prince Rupert's Flag Captain.

Included in Journals and Narratives of the Third Dutch War edited by R.C.Anderson. London, Navy Records Society, Volume LXXXVI, 1946, pp 331-338, where it is reprinted unaltered from The Camden Miscellany London, Camden Society New Series, Volume VIII, 1883.

LEGGE, George (1648-1691) naval officer, later first Baron Dartmouth - H82

March 9th. 1672/73 to September 14th. 1673 as Captain of the *Royal Katherine*.

Sea Diary; interesting practical detail.

Included in Journals and Narratives of the Third Dutch War edited by R.C.Anderson. London, Navy Records Society, Volume LXXXVI, 1946, pp 297-314.

MARQUETTE, Jaques (1637-1675) missionary - H83,M55

June to July 1673

Journal of missionary life with the Indians; includes description of a journey by canoe down the Mississippi.

1. - In The Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents edited by Edna Kenton. The Vanguard Press, 1954.

2. - Extracts: Dunaway & Evans, pp 56-59.

01/02

SEWALL, Samuel (1652-1730) of Boston, merchant, printer and judge - H84,A7,M54

December 3rd. 1673 to October 13th. 1729

Private diary, sometimes irregular; beginning at Harvard and ending shortly before his death; an invaluable record of Boston life in the period of the Mathers, with much concentration on political, legal and religious affairs; threats from French and Indians; relations between Colonial Governors and the Colony; a trip to England in 1688-1689; very many notes of births, marriages, and particularly deaths and funerals; a sometimes intimate picture of the diarist and his family, but he is guarded and reticent about his part in the Salem witchcraft trials, which he later regrets; some mentions of property transactions but practically nothing about his business interests; regarded by Matthews as 'probably the best American diary' the compression and detailed focus of the entries demands close attention and much background knowledge from the reader.

1. - Massachusetts Historical Society Collections Fifth Series V, 1879 and VII 1882; abridged in one volume by Mark Van Doren, New York, 1927.

2. - The Diary of Samuel Sewall an abridged edition edited by Harvey Wish. New York, Putnam, 1967.

3. - The Diary of Samuel Sewall 1674-1729 edited by M.Halsey Thomas. New York, Farrar, Strauss and Giroux, two volumes, 1973 (the best edition).

4. - Extracts: Berger (1), pp 34-42; Dunaway & Evans, pp 459-464 (a very entertaining record of his abortive courtship of the widow Winthrop, following the death of his second wife), and in many anthologies of American literature.

5. - Discussion: Kagle (1), pp 147-153.

Note: *James Cummings* has also:

1. - (11121) Sewall's Letter Book Massachusetts Historical Society, two volumes, 1886.

2. - (11122) The Other Diary of Samuel Sewall in New England Quarterly September, 1982.

### **1674**<sub>AD</sub>

LEE, Lawrence (b.1674) of Godalming, Surrey - B35  
1674 to 1723

*Matthews*: Diary and memoirs (extracts); notes of private and social affairs; local happenings; church life and sermon notes; rather scrappy.

Surrey Archaeological Collections XXVII, 1914, pp 1-15.

### **1675**<sub>AD</sub>

02

BOSQUE, Fernando del - \*M56,E

April to June 1675

Report of the Bosque-Larios missionary expedition across the Rio Grande; topography; conversion of Indians to Christianity.

Diary of Fernando del Bosque in Spanish Exploration in the Southwest, 1542-1706 edited by Herbert Eugene Bolton, New York, Scribners, 1916, pp 283-309.

BROWN, Thomas - of Kirkwall, Scotland - B35

January 1675 to May 1693

*Matthews*: Local diary; brief and impersonal notes of births, deaths, accidents, and unusual incidents at Kirkwall, Orkney islands.

Diary of Thomas Brown, Writer in Kirkwall, 1675-1693 edited by A.Francis Steuart. Kirkwall, 1898.

03

CHALKLEY, Thomas (1675-1742) Quaker mariner and missionary preacher, born in England, settled in Philadelphia - E

Dates Unknown

A Journal Philadelphia, 1749. There have been many editions.

03

CHURCH, Benjamin - E

1675 to 1676

Diary of King Philip's War, 1675-1676 Chester, Connecticut, 1975.

FINCH, John [Sir] (1626-1682) physician and diplomat - B35

December 1675 to January 1681/2

*Matthews*: Diplomatic diary (extracts); notes of his diplomatic work and social affairs while ambassador in Turkey.

Historical Manuscripts Commission Report on the Finch Manuscripts, Volume II, 1922, pp 130-164.

03

FREEMAN, William and TRANT, Patrick - London agents for Sir William Stapleton, governor-general of the Leeward Isles - E

From 1675

The Accounts of a Colonial Governor's Agent in the Seventeenth Century in The American

Historical Review XXVIII, No.2, January, 1923.

03

HENNEPIN, Louis (Antoine) (1626-1704) Roman Catholic priest and missionary of the Franciscan Recollet order - E

1675 to 1680 (?)

“Hennepin was 39 when he departed in 1679 with La Salle from Quebec City to construct the 45-ton barque *Le Griffon*, sail through the Great Lakes, and explore the unknown West. Hennepin was with La Salle at the construction of Fort Crevecoeur (near present-day Peoria, Illinois) in January 1680. In February, La Salle sent Hennepin and two others as an advance party to search for the Mississippi River. The party followed the Illinois River to its junction with the Mississippi. Shortly thereafter, Hennepin was captured by a Sioux war party and carried off for a time into what is now the state of Minnesota. In September 1680, thanks to Daniel Greysolon, Sieur Du Lhut, Hennepin and the others were given canoes and allowed to leave, eventually returning to Quebec. Hennepin returned to France and was never allowed by his order to return to North America.”

In A New Discovery of a Vast Country Chicago, McClurg, two volumes 1903, reprinted from the second London edition of 1698.

Note: “Hennepin has been denounced by many historians and historical critics as an arrant falsifier. Certain writers have sought to repel this charge by claiming that the erroneous statements are in fact interpolations by other persons. The weight of the evidence is however adverse to such a theory.” (*Catholic Encyclopedia*, 1913).

02/03

LOCKE, John (1632-1704) philosopher - H85,B36,E

a) - November 1675 to October 1704

*Matthews*: Private diaries; very miscellaneous notes; travel in southern France, Paris, and Holland; notes on French husbandry, local industries, viniculture, customs, topography; medical, philosophical, and religious notes and reflections; odd notes on his reading; medical practice; his illnesses; notes on curiosities; some notes in shorthand, French, Latin, Greek; very scrappy and disappointing, but has biographical value.

Extracts in:

1. - Life of John Locke by Lord King. London, 1830, Volume I, pp 86-310.

2. - An Early Draft of Locke's Essay edited by R.I.Aaron and J.Gibbs. Oxford, 1936.

b) - 1675 to 1679

Locke's Travels in France 1675-1679, As Related in His Journals, Correspondence and Other Papers edited by John Lough. Cambridge University Press, 1953.

c) - 1676

John Locke: Essays on the Law of Nature and Associated Writings: The Latin Text with a Translation, Introduction and Notes, Together with Transcripts of Locke's Shorthand in his Journal for 1676 Oxford University Press, 2002.

d) - Physician and Philosopher: A Medical Biography with an Edition of the Medical Notes in His Journals by Kenneth Dewhurst. Wellcome Historical Medical Library, 1963.

MASTER, Streynsham [Sir] - D204

1675 to 1680

*Matthews*: Diary; trouble-shooter for East India Company; travels in Bengal; inspection of factories; wonders of the East.

Diaries edited by R.C.Temple. London, 1911.



01/02/03

MATHER, Increase [The Rev.] (1639-1723) of Boston - A7,M57

a) - January 1675 to December 1676

*Matthews:* Religious diary; religious observations and self-analysis; some public and family matters, illness, Indian affairs; pious and ejaculatory style.

1. - In Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings Second Series, XIII, 1899-1900, pp 340-374 and 398-411.

2. - Record of events, and his reactions to them, in King Philip's War between the Indians and the New England colonists in So Dreadful a Judgement: An Anthology of Puritan Responses to King Philip's War, 1676-1677 edited by R.Slotkin and J.K.Folsom, Wesleyan University Press, 1978, pp 81-144.

b) - Autobiography of Increase Mather in Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society LXXI, No. 2, October, 1961, pp 271-360.

03

NOUVEL, Henry (1621/24?-1701/1702?) Jesuit Missionary - E

1675 to 1676

Missionary journey from St. Ignace to the vicinity of Midland and his mission there.

A Canoe Trip to Midland in 1675 edited by Harold W. Moll, in Michigan History 46, September 1962, pp 255-74.

01/02

RANDOLPH, Edward (1632-1703) of Canterbury, England - A7,M58

March 1675 to November 1700, many gaps

*Matthews:* Diary letters; written to Sir Robert Southwall; account of his proceedings and voyage to and from New England; survey in America; travels in Virginia, Maryland, Rhode Island, Massachusetts and New Hampshire.

1. - In Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings First Series, XVIII, 1880-1881, pp 258-261.

2. - Extracts in Andros Tracts Boston, 1874, Volume III, pp 214-218.

3. - In Edward Randolph: Including his letters and official papers from the New England, middle and southern colonies of America New York, Franklin, seven volumes, 1967. This is a reprint of the 1898-1909 edition which was issued as Volumes XXIV to XXVIII and XXX to XXXI of the publications of the Prince Society.

01

SCOTTOW, Joshua [Capt.] (d.1678) of Boston - A7,M59

October to December 1675

*Matthews:* Military travel journal; notes of "diverse marches & improvements of Boston souldiers sent to Black Point".

In New England Historical and Genealogical Register XLIII, 1889, pp 68-70.

01

SHEPARD, Hety (b.1660) of Rhode Island - A7,M60

December 1675 to November 1677

*Matthews:* Private diary (extracts); life of a young woman in Rhode Island; social and family life; pleasant, personal picture of Puritan influences on feminine pleasures. The genuineness of the diary, however, has been doubted.

In New England Magazine XI, 1894-1895, edited by A.E.H.Slicer, pp 20-25.

01/02

TEONGE, Henry [The Rev.] (1621-1690) Rector of Alcester and Spennall in Warwickshire, naval chaplain H86, B36

May 1675 to June 1679

Sea diary, with gap ashore, written up later from a rough draft kept on board but retaining its freshness. Driven to sea by debt; voyages to the Mediterranean; life and conditions aboard ship; weather; storms; social life; food; officers and men. Lively, detailed and interesting.

1. - Teonge's Diary London, Charles Knight, 1825. This incomplete version was at one time thought to be a forgery.

2. - Re-edited from the manuscript by G.E. Manwaring as The Diary of Henry Teonge, Chaplain on Board H.M.'s Ships Assistance, Bristol, and Royal Oak 1675-1679 London, George Routledge, *Broadway Travellers* edition, 1927.

3. - Extracts: Aitken (1), pp 57-61; Blythe, pp 291-292; D'Oyley pp 95-107; Ponsonby (1), pp 107-111; and Waite, pp 42-53.

03

TRANT, Patrick: see FREEMAN, William

WHEATCROFT, Leonard (1627-1707) of Ashover, Derbyshire

(Annotation based on extracts)

1675? to 1701

Autobiography or chronicle; his family; visits and major events.

In English Family Life, 1576-1716; An Anthology from Diaries edited by Ralph Houlbrooke.

Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1988, pp 188-192 and 236-238. See also Journal of the Derbyshire Archaeological and Natural History Society No.21, 1899, pp 26-60; and The Courtship Narrative of Leonard Wheatcroft, Derbyshire Yeoman edited by G.Parfitt and R.Houlbrooke, Reading, Whiteknights Press, 1986.

01/02

WILTON, David (1633-1678) of Northampton, Massachusetts - A7, M61

June to September 1675

*Matthews*: Private diary (extracts); mostly accounts, with a few farming and social notes; interesting spellings.

In History of Northampton, Massachusetts, from its Settlement in 1654 by J.R.Trumbull. Northampton, 1898, Volume I, pp 280-283.

## **1676**<sub>AD</sub>

03

BOSTON, Thomas (1676-1732) Puritan minister of Ettrick - E

1. - Memoirs of the Life and Times of the Reverend and Learned Thomas Edinburgh and London, 1899.

2. - Memoirs of Thomas Boston Banner of Truth, 1988.

CUST, Pury [Sir] (1665-1699) of London - B36

January and Spring 1676

*Matthews*: Travel diary; travels in France, Switzerland, Italy, and Germany; sights, towns, and buildings, customs, architecture, works of art, libraries.

In Records of the Cust Family by Elizabeth Cust. London, 1898, pp 339-352.

ROCHESTER, Laurence HYDE, Earl of (1641-1711) diplomat - B36

September 1676 to February 1677 and September 1677

*Matthews*: Diplomatic diary; details of his embassy to John Sobieski, King of Poland, and his mission to the Prince of Orange.

In The Correspondence of Henry Hyde... and of... Laurence Hyde edited by S.W.Singer. London, 1828, Volume I, pp 589-641.

02

WARCUP, Edmund (1627-1712?) of Southwark, bailiff - H87,B36

February 20th. 1676 to December 3rd. 1684

Intermittent diary notes on his part in public affairs and events, mainly in relation to the Popish Plot; meetings and enquiries to elicit evidence from informers; Shaftesbury and his connections with witnesses and the King; rumour and gossip; an interesting and often vivid picture of manoeuvre and intrigue with much good practical detail.

1. - In English Historical Review XL, 1925, pp 235-260.

2. - In Diaries of the Popish Plot compiled by Douglas G.Greene. Delmar, New York, Scholars' Facsimiles and Reprints, 1977, pp 91-120.

## **1677**<sup>AD</sup>

02

BAKER, Thomas - E

1677 to 1685

Piracy and Diplomacy in Seventeenth-Century North Africa: The Journal of Thomas Baker, English Consul in Tripoli, 1677-1685 edited by C.R.Pennell. Fairleigh Dickinson University, 1989.

BOHUN, Edmund (1645-1697) licenser - B37

March 1677 to April 1697

*Matthews*: Business diary; mostly details of his work as licenser of the press; public affairs.

The Diary and Autobiography of Edmund Bohun edited by S.W.Rix. Beccles, 1853.

01

BUFTON, John (d.1650) Weaver, of Coggeshall, Essex - B37

1677 to 1699

Private diary (extracts); brief notes of local affairs, births, marriages, and deaths; church affairs; the 1692 earthquake; some national events; the trial of a witch.

1. - In Essex Archaeological Transactions I, 1895, pp 117-127

2. - In A History of Coggeshall by Fred Beaumont. London, 1890, pp 219-229 and 257-258.

3. - Extracts: Aitken (1), p 64 and Ponsonby (1), p 155.

4. - There are also descriptions of parts of the diary in Historical Manuscripts Commission Various, Volume VIII, 1914, 569 ff; and Eighteenth Report, 1917, pp 101-102.

03

CHARDIN, John [Sir] (1643-1713) - E

1673 to 1677

Travels in Persia London, Argonaut, 1927. The book has appeared in many editions.

03

GREGORY (GREGORIE), David (1661-1708) Scottish mathematician and astronomer - E

1677 to 1708

David Gregory, Isaac Newton and Their Circle: Extracts from David Gregory's Memoranda,

1677-1708 edited by W.G.Hiscock, Oxford, 1937.

01/03

HAMMOND, Lawrence [Capt.] (d.1699) of Charlestown, Massachusetts - A8,M62

a) - March 1677 to April 1691

*Matthews*: Diary and commonplace book (some dates disordered); personal and social notes, outstanding local and public events, deaths, weather; recipes; fairly amusing antiquarian material, with some linguistic interest.

In Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings Second Series VII, 1891-1892, pp 144-172, and brief additional entry in Second Series XIII, 1899-1900, p 411.

b) - 1677 to 1694

*James Cummings* (5331) has Diary Kept by Capt. Lawrence Hammond, of Charlestown, Mass., 1677-1694 edited by Samuel A.Green. John Wilson, 1892.

KIRK, Thomas - of Cookridge, Yorkshire - B37

May to August 1677

*Matthews*: Travel diary; tour in Scotland; vigorous and hostile notes on Scottish life and scenes; lively.

Tours in Scotland edited by E.Hume Brown. Edinburgh, 1892, pp 1-48. First printed in The Diary of Ralph Thoresby (qv) London, 1830.

01

LAKE, Edward [The Rev.] (1641-1704) Archdeacon of Exeter - B37

October 1677 to April 1678

Court diary as chaplain and royal tutor at court of Charles II; Princess Anne; the marriage of Princess Mary to the Prince of Orange; gossip; a lively account.

1. - In Camden Miscellany I edited by George Percy Elliott. Camden Society, Old Series, XXXIX, 1847.

2. - Extracts: Aitken (1), pp 62-63; Blythe, pp 269-270; and Ponsonby (1), pp 138-140.

01

MANNING, Mr. - A8,M63

July to August 1677

*Matthews*: Sea journal; from Salem to Cape Sable in the ketch *Supply* against Indians who had stolen boats; mainly log entries; interesting spellings.

In Documentary History of the State of Maine (Maine Historical Society) VI, 1900, pp 179-184.

01

STOCKWELL, Quentin (d.1714) of Dover, New Hampshire - A8,M64

1677 to 1678

*Matthews*: Captive's diary; capture in Deerfield by Indians and journey to Canada; seminarrative.

In History and Proceedings of the Pocumtuck Valley Memorial Association II, edited by S.G.Hubbard, 1880-1889, p 462.

THORESBY, Ralph (1674-1724) of Leeds, antiquary - B37

September 1677 to September 1724

Personal diary; religion, penitence and self-criticism; bible studies; antiquarian and scholarly interests; topographical and architectural notes while travelling; the Royal Society and his friendships; some family references but no domestic detail.

1. - The Diary of Ralph Thoresby edited by Joseph Hunter. London, two volumes, 1830.
2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 134-136.

01

WALDERNE, Richard [Maj.] (1615?-1689) of Dover, New Hampshire - A8,M65

February to March 1677

*Matthews:* Military journal; expedition to Maine in King Philip's War; Arrowsick, Pemaquid, etc.

In The History of the Indian Wars in New England from the First Settlement to the Termination of the War with King Philip, in 1677 by William Hubbard, edited by S.G.Drake. Roxbury, Massachusetts, 1865, Volume II, pp 212-245.

## **1678**<sub>AD</sub>

03

LUTTRELL, Narcissus (1657-1732) of Chelsea, M.P., annalist and bibliographer - B37,E

a) - September 1678 to April 1714

*Matthews:* Public diary; notes on the public events of his time; gossip and rumours; largely newsletter type.

A Brief Historical Relation Oxford, 1857. -

b) - 1691 to 1693

The Parliamentary Diary of Narcissus Luttrell, 1691-1693 edited by Henry Horwitz. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1972.

b) - November 1722 to 1724

Irregularly kept notes of ordinary daily activities.

Brief extracts in English Diaries by Arthur Ponsonby. London, Methuen, 1923, pp 152-153.

01/03

PIKE, John [The Rev.] (1653-1710) of Dover, New Hampshire - A8,M66

November 1678 to June 1709

*Matthews:* Private diary (earliest entries autobiographical); brief local notes; in three sections, personal, weather, providences; impersonal and disjointed, but with fair genealogical and local interest, and some interesting language.

1. - In Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings First Series, XIV, 1875-1876, pp 121-150.

2. - In New Hampshire Genealogical Record III, 1905-1906, pp 77-85, 97-104 and 145-153.

3. - In New Hampshire Historical Society Collections III, 1832, pp 40-67. Believed to have been reprinted in 1870.

02

SOUTHWELL, Robert [Sir] (1635-1702) - H88,\*B38

October 7th. to 19th. 1678

Diary notes by a clerk of the Privy Council outlining the process of decoding letters of Edward Coleman, the Duchess of York's secretary, in connection with investigations into the Popish Plot.

In Diaries of the Popish Plot compiled by Douglas G.Greene. Delmar, New York, Scholars' Facsimiles and Reprints, 1977, pp 51-54.

02

TONGE, Israel (1621-1680) - H89,\*B38

June 13th. to September 28th. 1678

Journal account by a rabid anti-Catholic of his promotion of the accusations of Titus Oates in the affair of the Popish Plot; an audience with Charles II; accusations and evidence; suspicion, forgeries and intercepted letters.

In Diaries of the Popish Plot compiled by Douglas G. Greene. Delmar, New York, Scholars' Facsimiles and Reprints, 1977, pp 1-49.

02

WOLLEY (WOOLEY), Charles - E

1678 to 1680

1. - A Two Years' Journal in New York and Parts of Its Territories in America Cleveland, Burrows Brothers, 1902.

2. - A Two Years' Journal in New York 1678-80: An Eyewitness Account of New York 300 Years Ago edited by Edward Gaylord Bourne. New York, Harbor Hill Books, 1973, 75 pp.

Note: First published in 1701.

## **1679**<sub>AD</sub>

03

CLOUGH, Jonas - English sailor - \*H90,E

1679 to 1681

Prison diary while Spanish captive.

The English at Campeachy in Jamaican Historical Review 1953.

DAMPIER, William (1652-1715) navigator and buccaneer - B38

April 1679 to September 1671

*Matthews*: Sea journals; in loose journal form; his voyages round the world, exploring and buccaneering; relations with natives; accounts of them, their customs, industries, and countries; a good, vigorous record.

1. A New Voyage Round the World London, 1720.

2. Dampier's Voyages edited by John Masefield. London, two volumes, 1906.

01/02/03

DANKERS (or DANCKAERTS), Jasper (b.1639) and SLUYTER, Peter - of Wieward, Friesland, Labadists - A8,\*M67

a) - June 1679 to October 1680

*Matthews*: Travel journal; journey from Friesland to England, New York (New Netherland); in New York and vicinity, Delaware and Maryland, Hudson River country, Boston; return to Friesland. Seeking a site for a Labadist colony. Detailed but rather formalised accounts of travel and descriptions of country; lengthy and valuable account of the early colonial scene.

1. - Journal of a Voyage to New York and a Tour in Several of the American Colonies in 1679-1680 translated and edited by Henry C. Murphy. Brooklyn, Long Island Historical Society, 1867, pp 1-428.

2. - Journal of Jasper Danckaerts translated and edited by B.B. James and J.F. Jameson. New York 1913, .

3. - Extract concerning Albany in Collections on the History of Albany edited by Joel Munsell. Albany, 1867, Volume II, pp 358-373.

4. - Extracts: Berger (1), pp 28-33.

b) - 1683

“Danckaerts’ second journal, consisting of sixteen pages of foolscap, records his departure from the Netherlands on April 12, 1683, a stay in England and the crossing of the Atlantic, and

ends with arrival at New York on July 27. It contains an interesting account of items bought for sale or use in the New World, vexing formalities of the customs officials in England, and detailed descriptions of Canterbury and its cathedral and of Dover Castle. It presents, moreover, a graphic picture of a transatlantic voyage in the 17th century.”

Diary of Our Second trip from Holland to the New Netherlands, 1683 translated and edited by Kenneth Scott, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey, Gregg Press, 1969, 62pp.

01

HOBART, David (1651?-1717) of Hingham, Massachusetts - A9

March 1679 to May 1740

*Matthews*: Private diary; brief notes of local, parish, and church affairs; the later entries are by his son Nehemiah.

In Diary of William Bentley Salem, 1911, Volume III, pp 284-286.

02

JOYNE, John - London watchmaker - H91

November 24th. to December 22nd 1679

"A Journal of all that hath past Betw: myselfe and Coll. Scott from my first meeting him in England ..." kept at the suggestion of Samuel Pepys who had been imprisoned in the Tower of London, accused of popery, on Scott's evidence. Drinking and conversations with Scott; reports to Pepys; a unique and fascinating account of life on the fringes of the London underworld.

1. - Edited by R.E.Hughes from the manuscript in the Pepysian Library at Cambridge in Diaries of the Popish Plot compiled by Douglas G.Greene. Delmar, New York, Scholars' Facsimiles and Reprints, 1977, pp 55-84.

2. - *James Cummings* (6745) has John Joyne a Journal Los Angeles, Augustan Reprint Society, 1959.

03

KING, Gregory - E

1679 to 1680

Gregory King's Staffordshire Note Book; being church and parochial notes from the hundreds of Pirehill and Cuttlestone, with some diary matter, chiefly of the years 1679-80 edited by Gerald P.Mander, in the Volume for 1919 of The William Salt Archaeological Society (predecessor of the Staffordshire record Society), 1920.

LOWNDES, William (1652-1724) Secretary to the Treasury - B38

1679 to 1709

*Matthews*: Diary notebooks; notes on business, domestic, family, farming, and civil service affairs; accounts.

In Records of Buckinghamshire XII, 1929, pp 125-136.

RINGROSE, Basil (d.1686) buccaneer - B38

March 1679 to January 1682

*Matthews*: Sea diary; his record of the buccaneering voyages of Captain Bartholomew Sharp; their exploits in the South Seas and at Darien; fights, piracy, and violence on land and sea; a most lively record.

The Buccaneers of America by Alexander Exquemelin. London, 1685, Volume II.

ROMNEY, Henry Sidney [Col.], Earl of (1640-1704) diplomat - B38

June 1679 to January 1682

*Matthews*: Diplomatic diary; kept while minister at The Hague; political business and court

affairs; social life in Holland.

Diary of the Time of Charles II edited by R.W.Blencowe. London, two volumes, 1843. Passim.

03

SALLE, Nicolas de la (d.1710) first French Commissary of Louisiana - E  
1679 to 1681

Relation of the Discoveries and Voyages of Cavalier de la Salle from 1679 to 1681, the Official Narrative translated by Melville B.Anderson. Chicago, Caxton Club, 1901.

1682

Relation of the Discovery of the Mississippi River: Written from the Narratives of Nicolas de la Salle Chicago, Caxton Club, 1898.

01/02

THACHER, Peter [The Rev.] (1651-1727) of Milton, Massachusetts - H92,A9,M68

a) - April 1679 to February 1699, with gap

*Matthews*: Private diary; brief but varied entries, partly in cipher; personal and local affairs of some interest; language interesting.

In The History of Milton, Mass. by A.K.Teele, Boston, 1877, Appendix B, pp 641-657.

b) - January 2nd. 1679 to December 19th. 1686

Article based on the diary with a few brief quotations.

In The Diary of a Provincial Clergyman, Peter Thacher of Milton edited by Edward Pierce Hamilton, in Puritan Personal Writings: Diaries (Volume VII of A Library of American Puritan Writings) New York, AMS Press, 1982, facsimile reprint from Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society LXXI, 1959.

## **1680**<sub>AD</sub>

BRODIE, James - of Brodie, Scotland - B39

March 1680 to May 1681 and February to June 1692

Religious diary of a zealous Covenanter, continuing his father's record and example but a less attractive character; spiritual life and remorse; some business and public affairs.

1. - The Diary of Alexander Brodie of Brodie, and of his son James Brodie of Brodie edited by D.Laing. Aberdeen, Spalding Club, XXXIII, 1863, pp 423-508.

2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (3), pp 50-51.

HALKETT, James [Sir] (d.1684) soldier - B39

1680

*Matthews*: Military diary; narrative of military and naval affairs at siege of Tangier, Royal Scots Regiment.

Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research I, special number, 1922, 24 pp.

NEWDIGATE, Richard [Sir] (1644-1710) country gentleman - B39

May 1680 to November 1706

The fragmentary remains of an extensive diary; very detailed records of daily activities; private and domestic affairs; farming and estate management; religion; health; a tour in France in 1699; a second marriage; a good diary.

1. - Cavalier and Puritan in the Days of the Stuarts By Lady Newdigate Newdegate. London, 1901.

2. - Extracts: Houlbrooke, p 166; and Ponsonby (2), pp 83-88.

03



WILLOUGHBY, Francis - deputy Governor of Massachusetts - E  
1680?

The 'Daily Observation' of an Impassioned Puritan: A Seventeenth-Century Shorthand Diary Attributed to Deputy Governor Francis Willoughby of Massachusetts edited by Francis Sypher in Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society April, 1981, pp 91-107.

## **1681**<sup>AD</sup>

ANONYMOUS, of Edinburgh - B39  
November 1681 to February 1685

*Matthews:* Private diary (fragment); notes of public and private affairs at Edinburgh.  
In Historical Manuscripts Commission Laing Manuscripts I, 1914, pp 424-427.

ASTON, Willoughby [Sir] (1640-1702) of Aston Hall, Cheshire - B40  
March 1681 to October 1702

*Matthews:* Private diary; mainly domestic and county affairs; Tory, churchman; sheriff of Cheshire; country life and visits to London.

Cheshire Sheaf Third Series, XXIV and XXV, 1927 and 1928. Passim. -

BASKERVILLE, Thomas (1630-1720) of Abingdon, Buckinghamshire - B40  
May 1681 to 1682

*Matthews:* Travel diary; journeys in eastern and midland counties, West Country, and Home Counties; useful notes on inns, estates, people, and country life; interesting spellings.

Historical Manuscripts Commission Thirteenth Report, Appendix ii (Portland Manuscripts).

BEE, Jacob (1636?-1711) of Durham - B40

September 5th. 1681 to February 27th. 1707

Chronicle of births, marriages and deaths in Durham with notes on accidents, sports, weather etc. Disappointing.

1. - North Country Diaries Surtees Society CXVIII, 1910, pp 43-63 and CXXIV, 1914, pp 54-175. The latter consists almost entirely of lists of people born, married or buried with very brief notes of their occupations, relations, crimes or accidents, some entries are reprinted from the earlier volume.

2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 154-155.

BUXTON, John - of Chanons, Norfolk, M.P. - B40

April to May 1681

*Matthews:* Travel diary; travel in France; south of France, Nimes, Arles, etc.; tourist notes; slight value.

Historical Manuscripts Commission Various Collections, II, pp 273-284.

DINELEY, Thomas (1640-1690) of Bromsgrove, Worcestershire - B40

1681

*Matthews:* Travel diary (a narrative); visit to Ireland, and notes on travel, topography, customs, and social life during reign of Charles II.

1. - Kilkenny Archaeological Journal New Series, I, 1856-1857, pp 143-188.

2. - Journal of the Royal Society of Antiquaries, Ireland IV, V, VII, VIII, IX, XXXIV, and XLIII.

HEDGES, William [Sir] (1632-1701) merchant - H93,D138

1681 to 1687

Diary; the voyage out to Bengal and his work as East India Company agent there; business; Indian life; his return overland.

The Diary of William Hedges, Esq. transcribed by R.Barlow. Hakluyt Society, LXXIV, LXXV and LXVIII, 1887, 1888 and 1889. Reprinted New York, Burt Franklin, 1964. All the diary entries are contained in volume LXXIV, the first in the series, the other volumes contain other biographical and illustrative material and memoirs.

01

INOUE TSUJO (1660-1738) Japanese lady

1681 to 1689

Three diaries: of a journey from Marugame to Edo, her life there, and her return home; good personal details of problems with bureaucracy; reported conversations; daily happenings, weather, visitors; experiences and people encountered on the return journey.

Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 328-340.

01

LLOYD, Nancy - E,F

1681 to 1700

From the Bulletin of Friends' Historical Association XVII, No. 2, Autumn, 1928: "... in very large measure historical. It purports to be the diary of the years 1681-1700 of Hannah, daughter of Thomas Lloyd. Coming to America from Wales with her father at the age of seventeen, Nancy witnessed and recorded many of the difficulties of the first twenty years of Pennsylvania, ... There are many allusions to true incidents in history and an evident effort to use real biographical data as far as it was available. The notes indicate how extensively these have been woven into the text. Otherwise the story is an imaginative reconstruction of a Quakeress' childhood and love story."

Nancy Lloyd: The Journal of a Quaker Pioneer Frank-Maurice, 1927.

01/02

MATHER, Cotton [The Rev.] (1663-1728) of Boston - H111,A9,M69

March 1681 to February 1724, some gaps

*Matthews*: Religious journal; religious work and experiences; very important, but the monotony of its endless introspection restricts its interest.

1. - Massachusetts Historical Society Collections Seventh Series VII and VIII, 1911-1912. Reprinted New York, Frederick Unger, 1957.

2. - Extracts relating to the *Magnalia* Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings First Series VI, 1862-1863, pp 404-414.

3. - Extracts relating to Calef Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings First Series III, 1855-1858, pp 289-293.

4. - The Diary of Cotton Mather D.D., F.R.S. for the Year 1712 edited by William Manierre. Charlottesville, University of Virginia, 1964.

5. - Discussion: Kagle (1), pp 160-170.

## **1682**<sup>AD</sup>

BRINSMEAD, William [The Rev.] first Minister of Marlborough, Massachusetts - E

1682 to 1695

Some more personal matters but "... mostly ... texts and heads of sermons ... mentions also, briefly, the Wednesday meetings held at the houses of different persons in Marlborough, as well as refers to the services on Lecture days in other towns, where Mr. Brinsmead took part." Note-Book Kept by the Rev. William Brinsmead edited by Samuel Green. John Wilson, 1889, 20pp.

PIERPONT, Jonathan [The Rev.] (1665-1709) of Reading, Massachusetts - A9,M70  
July 1682 to February 1707

*Matthews*: Religious diary; brief, scattered and rather dull personal and religious notes.  
In New England Historical and Genealogical Register XIII, 1859, pp 255-258.

01/02

RUSSELL, Noadiah [The Rev.] (1659-1713) of Harvard College and Middletown, Connecticut - A9,M71

a) - March 1682 to March 1684

*Matthews*: Tutor's diary; miscellaneous happenings at Harvard and elsewhere, fire at Harvard, supernatural incident; fairly interesting.

In New England Historical and Genealogical Register VII, 1853, pp 53-59.

b) - March 1687 to February 1688

*Matthews*: Private diary; includes account of Andros and his taking over government of Connecticut.

Diary of the Reverend Noadiah Russell of Ipswich, Mass., and Middletown, Conn., for the Old Style Year 1687 Hartford, Connecticut Historical Society, 1934, 18pp.

STAPLEY, Richard - of Twineham, Sussex - B40

1682 to 1724

Country diary; farming notes and harvest yields, but mainly prices and transactions; neighbours; weather; floods; fishing.

1. - In Sussex Archaeological Collections II, 1849, pp 102-128.

2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (1), p 155; and Rees, pp 155-164.

02

WILSON, Thomas (d.1725) Quaker

From 1682

Quaker journal; his travels in the ministry in Ireland, England and North America; a narrative account with few dates; two visits to America are treated in greater detail, although dating remains loose, and there are some good and interesting notes of the voyages and travel in the colonies in 1691, 1692 and 1713; a brief mention of Barbadoes in 1691.

In A Brief Journal of the Life, Travels and Labours of Love in the Works of the Ministry of that Eminent and Faithful Servant of Jesus Christ, Thomas Wilson New Edition, London, James Phillips, 1784, pp 1-62.

## **1683**<sup>AD</sup>

BURRELL, Timothy (1643-1717) of Cuckfield, Sussex, barrister - B40

1683-1717

Journal and account book; details of country life revealed in payments and receipts, often with comments; wages of servants and workmen; gifts, given and received, and charities; bringing up his daughter, whose mother died at her birth; her unhappy marriage; social life, food, drink

and entertainment; copiously illustrated with his own small drawings; some passages, particularly later ones about his health, in Latin.

1. - In Sussex Archaeological Collections III, 1850, pp 117-172.

2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 142-144; and Rees, pp 91-128.

ERSKINE, John [The Hon.] (1662-1743) of Carnock, lawyer - B40

June 5th. 1683 to January 9th. 1687

Public, legal, religious and social affairs in Scotland, sometimes personal as when contemplating emigration to Carolina, travels as an exile in Holland; Argyll rebellion; trials; sport; weather; marvels; reading; regular daily entries; a good diary.

1. - Journal of the Hon. John Erskine of Carnock edited by Walter Macleod. Edinburgh, Scottish History Society, First Series, XIV, 1893. There is also a fragment of his journal for 1701.

2. - Extracts: Fyfe (1) pp 327-339.

01

KNEPP, John - of England - A9,M72

September 1683 to June 1684

*Matthews*: Sea journal (abstract); journey from England to Boston on H.M.S. *Rose*; stay in Boston, and return to England.

In A Rough List of a Collection of Transcripts Relating to the History of New England, 1630-1766 by Frederick Lewis Gay. Brookline, Massachusetts, 1913, pp 135-139.

## **1684<sub>AD</sub>**

01/03

BASHO, Matsuo (1644-1694) Japanese poet and priest and author of five literary and poetic travel diaries in which descriptions of sights and events are manipulated to make an artistic whole.

a) - 1684

*Nozarashi Kiko* (*Exposed in the Fields Travel Account*) Journey from Edo to Iga Ueno.

1. - Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 291-296.

2. - There is a complete translation in Landscapes and Portraits by Donald Keene. Tokyo, Kodansha International, 1971, pp 94-108.

b) - 1687

*Kashima Mode* (*A Pilgrimage to Kashima*) A journey to admire the moon at Kashima Shrine. Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 297-299.

c) - 1687 to 1688

*Oi no Kobumi* (*Manuscript in My Knapsack*) Travel in the areas of Ise, Nagoya, Iga Ueno, Yoshino, Nara, and Suma.

Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 300-305.

d) - 1688

Short diary of a journey to Sarashina to see the moon.

Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 306-308.

e) - 1689

Poetic travel diary of wanderings in Japan; sights, scenes and practical details; health; legends

and people met; atmospheric and allusive.

1. - The Narrow Road Through the Provinces in Japanese Poetic Diaries edited by Earl Miner. Berkeley and Los Angeles, University of California Press, 1969, pp 157-197.

2. - Account, and brief quotations (*Oku no Hosomichi* (*The Narrow Road to Oku*)) in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 309-317.

3. - See also The Narrow Road to the Deep North and Other Travel Sketches translated by Noboyuki Yuasa. Harmondsworth, Penguin Books, 1966.

4. - Back Roads to Far Towns Fedonia, New York, White Pine Press, 1986, is this "... his most mature journal, *Oku-No-Hosomichi*, details the most arduous part of a nine-month journey with his friend and disciple, Sora, through the backlands north of the capital, west to the Japan Sea and back toward Kyoto."

f) - 1691

*Saga Nikki* (*The Saga Diary*) The diary of a few weeks spent at the country house of a disciple at Saga, to the northwest of Kyoto; less literary and more personal than the travel diaries.

Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 318-320.

03

CAVELIER, Jean - priest and adventurer - E

The Journal of Jean Cavalier: The Account of a Survivor of La Salle's Texas Expedition 1684-1688 translated by Jean Delanglez. Chicago, Institute of Jesuit History, 1938.

02

DANGERFIELD, Thomas [Capt.] (1650?-1685) forger, thief, confidence trickster and highwayman - B41

December 2nd. 1684 to March 19th. 1685

Travel diary in England on horseback with a manservant, mainly in the counties north and west of London; notes of his routes, inns, drinking bouts; mentions of his sister and his 'dear'; lists the amounts of money and persons from whom they were extorted by his pretence of being a victim of highway robbery and probably by threat; his expenditure; his horses; occasions when he was not made welcome for reasons not dwelt upon; a chase by seven horseman (possibly trying to arrest him) and a fight with four of them from which he escaped with a wounded arm, his man and horse also wounded; printed while he was in Newgate.

1. - Memoirs, Digested into Adventures, Receipts, and Expences London, 1685, pamphlet.

2. - Reprinted in facsimile in Diaries of the Popish Plot compiled by Douglas G. Greene. Delmar, New York, Scholars' Facsimiles and Reprints, 1977, pp 121-161.

Note: Matthews was not satisfied that the diary was genuine, but Greene sees no reason to doubt that it is the "only surviving diary of a seventeenth century criminal".

03

HOLBERG, Ludvig (1684-1754) Norwegian essayist, philosopher, historian and playwright - E

Dates unknown

Ludvig Holberg's Memoirs Leiden, Brill, 1970, is reported to contain diary material.

03

JOUTEL, Henri (1643?-1725) French soldier and explorer - E

1684 to 1687

Eyewitness account of the last North American expedition of René Robert Cavalier, Sieur de

la Salle.

Joutel's Journal of La Salle's Last Voyage, 1684-7 Albany, 1906.

02

KINO, Eusebio - \*M73,E

a) - December 4th. 1684 to January 13th. 1685

First from the Gulf to the Pacific: The Diary of the Kino-Atondo Peninsular Expedition translated and edited by W.Michael Mathes. Pasadena, California, Dawson's Bookshop, 1969, 60 pp, 500 copies.

b) - 1700 to 1706

1. - Kino's Historical Memoir of Primeria Alta Arthur Clark, two volumes, 1919.

2. - Father Kino in Arizona Arizona Historical Foundation, 1966.

03

LUSSAN, Raveneau de (b.1663) French buccaneer - E

From 1684

Raveneau de Lussan, Buccaneer of the Spanish Main and Early French Filibuster of the Pacific  
A translation into English of his journal of a voyage into the South Seas in 1684 and the following years with the filibusters Cleveland, arthur H.Clark, 1930.

03

NICOLSON, William [The Rt. Rev.] (1655-1727) Bishop of Carlisle - B41

a) - January 1684 to December 1725

*Matthews*: Clerical diaries; his parochial and diocesan work; his quarrels and troubles as bishop; local and public affairs, and religious life and work; his scholarly interests in history, archaeology, botany, and antiquities; a valuable and extensive record.

Extensive extracts published in Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society New Series, I to V, 1901 to 1905. Passim. Also XXXV, 1935, XLVII, 1947 and 1, 1950.

b) - November 1702 to March 1718

The full surviving texts of the London diaries; a unique account of the work of the House of Lords at the time; church affairs; antiquities; scholarly and scientific interests; social life, friends and acquaintances; valuable.

The London Diaries of William Nicolson, Bishop of Carlisle, 1702-1718 edited by Clyve Jones and Geoffrey Holmes. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1985.

Note: Only very small portions of the London diaries were included in the publications of the Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society which was mainly concerned with the events of the diarist's life in his Carlisle diocese. The editors of the London diaries list all the surviving diary texts and give full details of the dates, page numbers, and extents of publication which were noted by *Matthews*.

SILVY, Antoine [Father] (1638-1711) - C1068

July 1684 to 1685

*Matthews*: Travel journal; a Jesuit's journey from Belle Isle to Fort Nelson; in French and English.

Documents Relating to the Early History of Hudson Bay edited by J.B.Tyrrell. Toronto, 1931, pp 35-101.

STRATHMORE, Patrick Lyon, first Earl of (1642-1695) privy councillor, lord of sessions - B41

1684 to 1689

Autobiographical notes; the dated entries form a business diary mainly concerned with the restoration of Glamis Castle; dealings with workmen and painters, etc.; purchases of furniture; accounts and allowances for his wife and daughter.

1. - The Book of Record of Patrick, 1st. Earl of Strathmore edited by A.H.Millar. Edinburgh, Scottish History Society, IX, 1890.

2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (3), pp 55-59.

01

VAUGHAN, William [Maj.] (1640-1719) of Portsmouth, New Hampshire, merchant - A10,M74

February to April 1684

*Matthews*: Prison diary (in a letter); trial and imprisonment at Great Island, New Hampshire, for noncompliance; details of public affairs in New England and details of prison life; good narrative in literary style.

In Reminiscences and Genealogical Record of the Vaughan Family by George E.Hodgdon. Rochester, New York, 1918, Appendix I, pp 75-91.

03

WITTEWRONGE, John [Sir] - E

1684 to 1689

Weather diary.

'Observations of Weather': The Weather Diary of Sir John Wittewronge of Rothamsted, 1684-89 edited by Margaret Harcourt Williams and John Stevenson. Hertfordshire Record Society, Volume 15, 1999.

WOODFORDE, Mary (d.1730) of Binstead - B41

November 29th. 1684 to June 25th. 1690

Husband, children, health and family affairs; notes of national events; church and financial matters.

1. - Included in Woodforde Papers and Diaries edited by Dorothy Heighes Woodforde. London, Peter Davies, 1932, pp 3-34.

2. - There are brief extracts from the diary for 1687 to 1688 in English Family Life, 1576-1716; An Anthology from Diaries edited by Ralph Houlbrooke, Oxford. Basil Blackwell, 1988, pp 194-196 which are taken from the manuscript and demonstrate that the 1932 edition may be unsatisfactory.

## **1685**<sup>AD</sup>

03

CAMPBELL, Henrietta [Lady] (née LINDSAY) wife of Sir Duncan Campell

1685 to 1689

Widely spaced diary extracts, with much religious reflection and exclamation; from the failure of the Argyll invasion of Scotland in the time of James II to the voyage to England of William of Orange; of specialist interest.

In Lives of the Lindsays by Lord Lindsay, Volume II, Appendix, Wigan, 1840.

Note: "A copy of Lady Campbell's diary, is among the Wodrow MSS. in the Advocates' Library, vol. xxxi., 8vo, no. 8. This copy was written out by Wodrow himself, from the original, which he received from Mr. John Anderson, minister of Kirkmaiden, who received it from Lady Campbell herself."

03

CHOISY, François-Timoléon, Abbé de (1644-1724) French transvestite - E

1685 to 1686

Journal of a Voyage to Siam, 1685-1686 translated by Michael Smithies. Oxford University Press, 1993.

FIENNES, Celia (1662-1741) gentlewoman - H98,B49

c.1685-96, 1697, 1698, and c.1701-03

Journal of travels in England in narrative form. Well observed and interesting notes on roads, inns, towns, villages, distances usually (and inaccurately) noted; important houses and estates; churches; agriculture, trades and occupations; the countryside described. Interesting and valuable.

1. - Through England on a Side-Saddle edited by R.W.Blencowe. London, 1888. An incomplete transcription.

2. - The Journeys of Celia Fiennes re-edited from the manuscript by Christopher Morris. London, The Cresset Press, 1947. Revised edition, 1949. The full text.

3. - The Illustrated Journeys of Celia Fiennes 1685-c.1712 edited by Christopher Morris. London and Exeter, Macdonald and Webb & Bower, 1982. This is a revision of the Cresset Press edition, corrected but also slightly abridged.

4. - Extracts: Aitken (1), pp 67-68; Dunaway & Evans, pp 178-180; Ponsonby (1), pp 148-152; and Willy.

NAISH, Thomas (1669-1755) Sub-Dean of Salisbury - H94

1685 to 1728

Personal diary preceded by a short autobiography. Church affairs at Salisbury and his hopes of preferment; his wife and family; financial affairs and church politics. Irregular entries, mostly short; most full from 1697 to 1714.

The Diary of Thomas Naish edited by Doreen Slatter. Devizes, Wiltshire Archaeological and Natural History Society, Records Branch, Volume XX, for 1964, 1965. Impression of 350 copies.

WHEELER, Adam - of Salisbury, drummer - B42

June to July 1685

*Matthews*: Military diary; marches of Wiltshire Regiment, Wiltshire militia; interesting spellings.

Included in Camden Miscellany Volume XII edited by Henry Elliott Maldon. Royal Historical Society, Camden Third Series, XVIII, 1910, pp 155-168.

## **1686<sub>AD</sub>**

03

BENNET, Thomas - E

1686 to 1719

The Notebook of Thomas Bennet and Henry Clements (1686-1719); With some Aspects of Book Trade Practice edited by Norma Hodgson and Cyprian Blagden, Oxford University Press, Oxford Bibliographical Society Publications New Series, VI, 1953.

03

BURNYEAT, Jonathan (1686?-1709) Quaker minister, son of John Burnyeat (qv) - E

Dates unknown



Some Account of the Gospel Labours of Jonathan Burnyeat: Who Died A.D. 1709, in the Twenty-Third Year of His Age, Having Been a Minister Eleven Years London, 1857, is reported to contain diary material.

03

CLEMENTS, Henry: see BENNET, Thomas

01

CARTWRIGHT, Thomas [The Rt. Rev.] (1634-1689) Bishop of Chester - B42

August 1686 to October 1688

Regular diary notes and memoranda; his enthronement at Chester; church work and administration; Catholic sympathies; to France and then to Ireland with James II; notes of his attendance at the court in exile.

1. - The Diary of the Rt. Rev. Thomas Cartwright edited by the Rev. J. Hunter. Camden Society, Old Series, XXII, 1843.

2. - Extracts: Aitken (1), pp 65-66; Ponsonby (1), pp 144-147.

PERCIVAL, John [Sir]

October to April 1686

Not seen.

In Manuscripts of the Earl of Egmont London, Historical Manuscripts Commission, 1923, appendix to volume three.

03

REINA, Juan Jordán de - \*H95,E

1686

Exploration diary.

The Spanish Exploration of the Gulf Coast in 1686 edited by Leonard Irving in Mississippi Valley Historical Review Volume XXII, No. 4, March 1936, pp 547-557.

03

SELYNS, Henricus (1636-1701) - E

1686 to 1687

Records of banns read. There are also quotations from the 1609 journal of Henry Hudson (qv) "as published by Hartgers in 1642 in Dutch".

In Domine Selyn's Records Holland Society of New York, 1916.

02

STORY, Thomas (1662-1742) - \*M75,E

From 1686

1. - A Journal of the Life of Thomas Story : containing an account of his remarkable conviction of and embracing the principles of truth, as held by the people called Quakers: and also of his travels and labours in the service of the Gospel : with many other occurrences and observations Newcastle upon Tyne, Isaac Thompson and Company ..., 1747.

2. - In Travelling with Thomas Story: The Life and Travels of an Eighteenth-Century Quaker by Emily E. Moore. Letchworth, Letchworth Printers, 1947.

03

TURNBULL, George [The Rev.] (1657-1744) of Alloa and Tynninghame (Matthews has *John* Turnbull, as do the Miscellany of the Scottish History Society (see below) and *James Cunnings* (12610); however Scottish Texts and Calendars (qv) and Brander (see below) name

him George). - B42

(Annotation based on extracts)

1686 to 1704

Personal and religious diary with autobiographical notes and retrospective passages before 1687; birth and death of children; health; work and ministry; church administration; meetings of the General Assembly; notes on Scottish public events and affairs; preaching.

1. - Miscellany of the Scottish History Society I, edited by Robert Paul, Edinburgh, 1893, pp 295-448.

2. - Extracts: Brander (1), pp 31-43.

## **1687**<sub>AD</sub>

CLARENDON, Henry HYDE, second Earl of (1638-1709) Lord Lieutenant of Ireland - B42  
January 1687 to August 1690

*Matthews*: Public and social diary; a detailed account of the 1688 Revolution; attendance at court and court business; personal and social affairs; family; work on his country estates, and sports; politics, state affairs, legal matters; religion and church affairs; visits to Oxford, etc.; a valuable diary.

1. - The State Letters of Henry Hyde, 2d. Earl of Clarendon London, 1765, Volume II, pp 155-262.

2. - The Correspondence of Henry Hyde edited by S.W.Singer. London, 1828, Volume II, pp 141-332.

De BAUGY, [Chevalier] - C317

1687

*Matthews*: Military diary; expedition of the Governor of New France against the Indians.

The Rochester History Society Publications IX, 1930, pp 3-56.

03

DENONVILLE, Jacques René de Brisay, Marquis de (d.1710) Governor of New France - E  
1687

Narrative of the Expedition of the Marquis de Nonville, against the Senecas, in 1687

Translated from the French by Orsamus H. Marshall. New York, New York Historical Society, 1848.

01

DUNLOP, [Capt.] - A10,M76

April 1687

*Matthews*: Sea journal; voyage to the southward by periago [piragua, or pirogue], from Charlestown to St.Catherine's Island.

In South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine XXX, 1929, pp 127-133.

FERRIER, Richard [Maj.] (1663-1720) M.P. for Great Yarmouth - B43

March to June 1687

*Matthews*: Travel diary; travel in France; Paris, Orleans; tourist notes on towns, sights, defences.

Included in The Camden Miscellany, IX Camden Society, New Series LIII, 1895.

03

LAPTHORNE, Richard - of London - E

1687 to 1697

The Portledge Papers, Being Extracts from the Letters of Richard Laphorne, Gent. Of Hatton Garden, London, to Richard Coffin Esq. of Portledge, Bideford, Devon, from December 10th 1687 - August 7th 1697 edited by Russell J.Kerr and Ida Coffin Duncan, London, Cape, 1928, is reported to contain diary material.

MORRIS, Castilion - town clerk of Leeds - B43

1687 to 1688

*Matthews*: Public Diary (extracts); public and private affairs in Leeds; chief local events; social life; brief notes.

Yorkshire Archaeological and Topographical Journal X, 1889, pp 159-164.

## **1688**<sub>AD</sub>

03

BELLINGHAM, Thomas (1645-1721) of Castle Bellingham - B43

August 1688 to September 1690

*Matthews*: Military diary; kept while colonel and A.D.C. to William III; public events; battle of Boyne; national affairs; army movements; his social and private affairs.

1. - Diary of .....an Officer under William III edited by Anthony Hewitson. Preston 1908, pp 1-142.

2. - Extracts in: Lenox-Conyngham, pp 41-45.

BRISTOL, John HERVEY, first Earl of (1665-1751) Whig politician - B43

November 1688 to April 1742

*Matthews*: Social diary; occasional notes on public affairs and politics; travel through England; family affairs; purchase of books, wines, clothing, horses; interest in music; estate affairs; a great deal about horse racing, gambling, and sport; a useful record of the pleasures of a country lord.

The Diary of John Hervey Wells, 1894.

02/03

BROWELL, Mark (Matthews has BROWNELL) (d.1729) Newcastle attorney - B43

January to November 1688

*Matthews*: Private diary; brief scattered notes, mainly about his family.

North Country Diaries Second Series, edited by J.C.Hodgson. Surtees Society, CXXIV, 1915, pp 176-189.

Note: In Historical Notes on Cullercoats, Whitley and Monkseaton by William Weaver Tomlinson, 1893, reprinted Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Frank Graham, 1980, the diary is quoted from Reprints of Rare Tracts and Imprints of Antient Manuscripts, etc., : Chiefly illustrative of the history of the Northern Counties Biographical, Vol I (V?), Newcastle, M.A.Richardson, seven volumes, 1844-1849; also *James Cummings* (1772) has Diary of Mark Browell, Gent. Newcastle, 1868, 100 copies.

01

COIT, Mehetabel Chandler (1673-1758) of New London, Connecticut - A10,M77

May 1688 to September 1749(?)

*Matthews*: Private diary; commonplace book and family notes, of genealogical interest.

In Mehetabel Chandler Coit, Her Book, 1714 Norwich, Connecticut, 1895, pp 5-12.

03

COLLINS, Grenville [Capt.] - hydrographer - B44

June 1688 to January 1689

*Matthews*: Sea diary; cruise on the yacht *Merlin* with Lord Dartmouth.

Historical Manuscripts Commission Dartmouth Manuscripts, III, 1896, pp 54-59.

Note: James Cummings (2750) has The Journal of Grenville Collins in Mariner's Mirror July, 1928.

02/03

De LEÓN (LEON), Alonso (1639?-1691) Spanish soldier - \*M78,E

a) - May 1688

Brief diary of an expedition in response to news that a white man was living among Indians in a to the north of the Rio Grande; the capture of Jean Jarry, a Frenchman.

In La Salle's Occupation of Texas translated by Walter J. O'Donnell in Preliminary Studies of the Texas Catholic Historical Society Volume III, No.2, April 1936.

b) - March 23rd to May 21st 1689

Exploration diary; a large expedition of soldiers, servants, muleteers, a chaplain and the French prisoner, Jarry; discovery of the ruins of the French settlement, Fort St. Louis, on the banks of Garcitas Creek.

In Spanish Exploration in the Southwest, 1542-1706 edited by Herbert E. Bolton. New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1916, pp 388-404. Reprinted New York, Barnes and Noble, 1959.

c) - March 26th. to July 11th. 1690

Exploration diary; establishment of a mission in East Texas.

1. - In Spanish Exploration in the Southwest, 1542-1706 edited by Herbert E. Bolton. New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1916, pp 405-423. Reprinted New York, Barnes and Noble, 1959.

2. - The first printing of 'the revised diary' appears as an Appendix to Texas and Northeastern Mexico, 1630-1690 by Juan Bautista Chapa, edited by William C. Foster and translated by Ned F. Brierley. Texas University Press, 1997.

03

FLEMING, Daniel [Sir] (1633-1701) of Rydal Hall, Westmorland - E

1688-1701

1. - The Estate and Household Accounts of Sir Daniel Fleming of Rydal Hall, Westmorland, 1688-1701 Kendal, Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society, 2014.

2. - *James Cummings* (4225) has Account Books of Daniel Fleming edited by John McGrath, Oxford Historical Society, 1904, This is probably the first of three volumes of The Flemings in Oxford: Being documents selected from the Rydal Papers in illustration of the lives and ways of Oxford men, 1650-1700 Oxford Historical Society, XLIV, LXII and LXXIX, 1904 to 1924.

GRANGER, Benjamin - of Bolsover, Derby - B44

1688 to 1708

*Matthews*: Local diary (extracts); brief notes, mainly on legal and church affairs at Bolsover.

Journal of Derbyshire Archaeological and Natural History Society IX, 1887, pp 55-68.

03

HARVEY, John - of Ickwell - E

1688 to 1689

Grand tour diary.

In Some Bedfordshire Diaries Bedfordshire Historical Record Society, Volume XL, 1960.

01

PYNCHON, John [Maj.] (d.1705) of North Brookfield, Massachusetts - A10,M79

August to September 1688

*Matthews:* Diary and account book (extracts); measures against attack by Quabaug Indians; brief notes.

In History of North Brookfield by J.H.Temple. North Brookfield, 1887, p 140.

ROKEBY, Thomas [Sir] (1632-1699) judge - B44

May 1688 to August 1699

*Matthews:* Religious diary; scattered entries, mostly concerning his religious thoughts, his judicial duties and trials.

A Brief Memoir of Mr. Justice Rokeby edited by James Raine, Jr. Surtees Society, XXXVII, Miscellanea, 1861, part iii.

## **1689**<sub>AD</sub>

ANONYMOUS, Jacobite Officer - B44

1689 to 1690

*Matthews:* Military diary; travels, fighting, military life in Ireland; battle of Boyne.

History of England by Leopold Ranke. Oxford, 1875, Volume IV, pp 128-143.

ANONYMOUS - B44

June to October 1689

*Matthews:* Military diary; movements and engagements with the French in Brabant; notes on chief Flemish towns; by an English officer.

A Journal of the Late Motions and Actions of the Confederate Forces London, 1690.

ANONYMOUS (probably Alonso de León (qv)) - \*H96

03

ABBOTT, Richard - servant to Caryl Lord Molyneaux - E

Journal of his arrest, imprisonment and release.

In Abbott's Journal and The Trials at Manchester in 1694 edited by Alexander Goss. Chetham Society, Old Series, Volume LXI, 1864.

ASH, Thomas [Capt.] - B44

April to August 1689

*Matthews:* Military diary; detailed but impersonal account of the siege of Londonderry.

Siege and History of Londonderry by John Hempton. London, 1861, pp 280-305.

01

BAYARD (or BEYARD), Nicholas [Col.] (1644?-1707) - A10,M80

a) - June to July 1689

*Matthews:* Military journal; official notes of public matters, disturbances, and riots in New York; rather interesting.

In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York III, 1853, by E.B.O'Callaghan, pp 599-604.

b) - February 1692

*Matthews:* Military journal (with Charles Lodowick); French attempts on the Mohawk country.

A Narrative of an Attempt Made by the French of Canada upon the Mohaque's Country Boston, 1693, 14 pp fol.; reprinted as A Journal of the Late Actions of the French of Canada London

edition reprinted, New York, 1868, 55 pp; facsimile of first American edition edited by A.R.Hasse, New York, 1903.

c) - February to March 1693

*Matthews*: Military journal (with Charles Lodowick); Governor Fletcher's expedition to New York frontier against French and Indians of Canada; brief military notes.

In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York IV, 1854, by E.B.O'Callaghan, pp 14-16.

DAVIES, Rowland [The Rev.] (1649-1721) Dean of Cork - B45

March 1689 to September 1690

*Matthews*: Public diary; an eyewitness's bald details of the Jacobite War in Ireland; his clerical service in Camberwell and Yarmouth; medical work; chaplain with army in Ireland; Limerick, Cork, Boyne; note on Evelyn.

1. - Journal of the Very Reverend Rowland Davies edited by R.Caulfield. Camden Society, Old Series, XLVIII, 1857.

2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (3), pp 127-181.

01

HOMES, William [The Rev.] (1663-1746) of Chilmark, Massachusetts - A10,M81

February 1689 to June 1746

*Matthews*: Clergyman's journal (extracts); weekly entries on sermons, church affairs, marriages, deaths, etc.

In New England Historical and Genealogical Register XLVIII, 1894, pp 446-453, XLIX, 1895, pp 413-416 and L, 1896, pp 155-166.

01

KAIBARA EKIEN (1630-1714) Japanese Confucian philosopher

1689

Travel diary; a tour of the provinces of Tango, Wakasa, and Omi.

Account, and brief quotations in Travelers of a Hundred Ages: The Japanese as Revealed Through 1,000 Years of Diaries by Donald Keene. New York, Henry Holt, 1989, pp 323-327.

01

KELSEY, Henry (1670?-1724?) fur trader, Governor of York Fort - A11,C636,M82

June 1689 to August 1721

*Matthews*: Fur trader's journal; travels and trading with Hudson's Bay Company; exploration, York Fort; some accounts of Indian superstitions and customs; considerable human interest, and valuable as account of early exploration of Hudson's Bay country; many interesting spellings and an introduction in verse.

The Kelsey Papers edited by A.G.Doughty and C.Martin. Archives Canada, Ottawa, 1929. Account of journal (1691-1692, Hudson's Bay to Saskatchewan River) by C.N.Bell Hist. Scientific Soc. Manitoba Transactions New Series, No. 4, 1928, 43 pp.

KING, William [The Rt. Rev.] (1650-1729) Bishop of Dublin - B45

August to October 1689

*Matthews*: Prison diary; imprisonment in Dublin Castle; prison life, visits; political and war news; an interesting record.

Journal the Royal Society of Antiquaries, Ireland Fifth Series, XIII, 1903, pp 189-252 and 255-283.

03

MARSHALL, John (1664-1732) - E

January 1689 to December 1711

Extracts from John Marshall's Diary: January 1689 - December 1711 edited by Samuel A.Green. John Wilson, 1900.

MEEKE, Robert [The Rev.] (1656-1724) of Slaithwaite, Yorkshire - B45

May 1689 to August 1694

*Matthews*: Religious diary (extracts); very brief entries on the day's doings, weather, spiritual qualms, often concluding in a prayer; cryptic confessions; glimpses of the secular activities of the clergy at that time; farming, hunting; without charm, and only of private interest; full of names of neighbours and friends.

Extracts from the Diary of the Rev. Robert Meeke edited by H.J.Morehouse and C.A.Hulbert. London, 1874.

01

NEWBERRY, Benjamin (1653-1711?) of Newport, Rhode Island - A11,M83

August 1689 to June 1706

*Matthews*: Private diary (extracts); brief and dullish notes on religion and public alarms.

In Magazine of New England History III, 1893, pp 203-206.

NIBELL, James - B45

August to October 1689

*Matthews*: War diary; brief notes on the chief occurrences in the Irish war; the siege of Limerick.

Original Papers by James Macpherson. Dublin 1775, Volume I, pp 222ff.

03

PEREIRA, Thomas - Jesuit - E

1689

The Jesuits and the Sino-Russian Treaty Of Nerchinsk (1689): The Diary of Thomas Pereira, SJ Rome, Institutum Historicum S.I, 1961.

R., Alexander soldier - B45

May to November 1689

*Matthews*: Military diary; with Earl of Eglinton's troop of horse; events following Revolution; military activities in Scotland; interesting spellings.

Transactions of Glasgow Archaeological Society I, 1859-1868, pp 38-50.

RICHARDS, Jacob(?) [Capt.] (1660?-1701) military engineer - B45

a) - April to August 1689

*Matthews*: Military diary; from London to the relief of Londonderry; military affairs.

b) - August to September 1691

*Matthews*: Military diary; throws much light on the conduct of the second siege of Limerick; of interest to students of Irish history.

See Two Diaries of Derry edited by the Rev. Thomas Witherow. Londonderry, 1888.

STAPLEY, Anthony and John - of Twineham, Sussex - B46

1689? to 1743

*Matthews*: Local diaries; brief and scattered memoranda relating to Twineham; local events and people.

In Sussex Archaeological Collections XVIII, 1866, pp 151-162 and XXIII, 1871, pp 36-72.

03

STEVENS, John [Capt.] (d.1726) Jacobite soldier and Catholic antiquary - B46

January 1689 to July 1691

*Matthews:* Military diary; partly written up as narrative; an account of marches, campaigns, skirmishes, battles during the war in Ireland; a Catholic and Jacobite account with moral reflections; full entries which give a good picture of the life of the soldiers; some notes on translation of Spanish books and on archaeology.

1. - The Journal of John Stevens edited by R.H.Murray. Oxford, 1912.

2. - Extracts in: Lenox-Conyngham, pp 32-40.

03

WALKER, George [The Rev.] (1618-1690) Governor of Londonderry - B46,E

March to August 1689

*Matthews:* War diary; military details of war in Ireland; siege of Londonderry; hardships of the soldiers.

A True Account of the Siege of Londonderry London, 1689, pp 11-42. Reprinted Londonderry, 1887.

## **1690**<sup>AD</sup>

01

ANONYMOUS - A11,M84

August to October 1690

*Matthews:* Military journal; narrative and journal of expedition against Quebec; some religious notes.

In Two Narratives of the Expedition against Quebec, A.D. 1690, under Sir William Phips Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1902, pp 27-42.

ANONYMOUS - B46

July to August 1690

*Matthews:* Public diary; account of battle of Boyne, kept by Dublin Protestant; not eyewitness account, writer in Dublin throughout, but valuable information on details of battle, actions of King, state affairs in Dublin.

A True and Perfect Journal of the Affairs in Ireland Since His Majestie's Arrival in that Kingdom. By A Person of Quality London, 1690.

ACTON, William - B46

1690

*Matthews:* Travel diary; impersonal notes on towns, buildings, and antiquities during half a year's travel in Italy.

A New Journal of Italy London, 1691.

BONNIVERT, Gideon - Huguenot - B46

1690

*Matthews:* War diary; a Huguenot's account of his service with the British army during the Irish Jacobite war.

1. - Transactions Royal Irish Academy January 1913.

2. - Louth Archaeological Journal VIII, 1933.



01

BULLIVANT, Benjamin [Dr.] - of Boston - \*H99,A11,\*M85,E

a) - February to May 1690

*Matthews*: Private diary; lengthy notes on public affairs in New England.

In Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings First Series, XVI, 1898, pp 103-108.

b) - 1697

A Glance at New York in 1697 in New York Historical Society Quarterly 1956.

03

BUTTNER, Johan Daniel (1690-1730) physician - E

Dates unknown

Johan Daniel Buttner's Account of the Cape; Brief Description of Natal; Journal Extracts on East Indies A.A.Balkema, 1970.

DEVILLEBON, Joseph Robineau - C347

1690 to 1700

*Matthews*: Journals kept by this commandant in Acadia.

Acadia at the End of the Seventeenth Century by John C.Webster. St. John, 1934.

01

LYNDE, Benjamin (1666-1745) of Salem, Massachusetts - A11,M86

August 1690 to November 1742

*Matthews*: Private diary; brief notes of private affairs; mostly dull, but some interesting details of food and drink; some linguistic interest.

The Diaries of Benjamin Lynde and Benjamin Lynde Jr. edited by Fitch E.Oliver. Boston, 1880, 251 pp.

MULLENEAUX, Samuel - army surgeon - B47

June to July 1690

*Matthews*: Military diary; a lively account of the royal campaign in Ireland; the activities of James II, general events, and siege of Limerick.

A Journal of Three Months Royal Campaign London, 1690.

01

NATSTO, Joshua - naval clerk - A11,M87

April to May 1690

*Matthews*: Naval journal; voyage and proceedings in expedition against Port Royal; ship movements.

In A Journal of the Proceedings in the Late Expedition to Port-Royal Boston, 1690, pp 3-8. Reprinted in Massachusetts Historical Society Americana Series No. 206, 1928.

PHIPS, William [Sir] (1651-1695) of Boston - A11,C941,M88

August 1690 to November 1691

*Matthews*: Sea journal; notes of an expedition against Port Royal; details of military and naval operations.

A Journal of the Proceedings in the Late Expedition Boston, 1690, 16 pp. Reprinted in Massachusetts Historical Society Americana Series No. 206, 1928.

01/02

POTTER, Cuthbert [Col.] (d.1691) of Lancaster County, Virginia - A12,M89

July 6th. to September 24th. 1690

Travel journal; a journey by water and on horseback from Virginia to New England to ascertain the state of affairs; a stay at Boston and his ill-treatment there.

1. - In Calendar of State Papers Colonial Series, 1690, pp 341-344.

2. - In Travels in the American Colonies by Newton D.Mereness. New York, Macmillan, 1916, pp 3-11. Reprinted New York, Antiquarian Press, 1961.

RICHARDS, Michael [Col.] (1673-1721) of Solsborough, County Wexford - \*B47  
August to September 1690

*Matthews*: Military diary; a good detailed account of military activities during the siege of Limerick.

A Jacobite Narrative edited by John T.Gilbert. Dublin, 1892, pp 282-298.

01

SCHUYLER, John [Capt.] (1668-1747) of Albany, New York - A12,M90

a) - August 1690

*Matthews*: Military journal; activities of volunteers fighting in Canada. Translated from the Dutch.

1. - In Documentary History of the State of New York II, 1850, by E.B.O'Callaghan, pp 160-162.

2. - In New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings I, 1845, pp 72-74.

b) - August to September 1698

*Matthews*: Travel journal; report of a journey to Canada and discussions with Frontenac, etc.

In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York IV, 1854, by E.B.O'Callaghan, pp 404-406.

01

WALLEY, John [Maj.] (1644-1712) of London, England and Bristol, Massachusetts - A12,M91

September to October 1690

*Matthews*: Military journal; expedition against Quebec; long and pedestrian entries; fairly good but impersonal.

1. - In Hutchinson's History of the Colony and Province of Massachusetts Bay edited by L.S.Mayo. Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1936, Volume I, Appendix.

2. - In Sir William Phipps devant Quebec by Ernest Myrand. Quebec, 1893.

3. - In Year-Book of Society of Colonial Wars in Massachusetts No. 4, 1898, pp 116-130.

01

WINTHROP, Fitzjohn [Maj. Gen.] (1639-1707) of New London, Connecticut - A12,M92  
July to September 1690

*Matthews*: Military journal; march from Albany to Canada; councils with Indians.

1. - In Massachusetts Historical Society Collections Fifth Series, VIII, 1882, pp 312-318.

2. - Calendar of State Papers Colonial Series, 1696, p 117.

3. - In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York IV, 1854, by E.B.O'Callaghan, pp 193-196.

## **1691**<sub>AD</sub>

ANONYMOUS - B47

June to July 1691

*Matthews*: Military diary; eyewitness account of siege of castle and capture of Irish town of Athlone; storming of castle by English army wading across Shannon; technical detail; brief but

interesting pamphlet.

A Diary of the Siege of Athlone by an engineer of the army. London, 1691.

ANONYMOUS - B47

August to October 1691

*Matthews*: Military diary; movements and campaigns of British army in Ireland; regular and detailed account by English soldier; siege and capture of Limerick; appended are articles of surrender agreed upon on October 3, 1691; informative but dull.

A Diary of the Siege and Surrender of Limerick London, 1692.

ATHLONE, Godert de Ginkel, first Earl of (1630-1703) soldier - B48

March to September 1691

*Matthews*: War diary; military movements and battles in Ireland; surrender of Limerick; impersonal and historical daily account.

An Exact Journal of the Victorious Progress of Their Majesties' Forces London, 1691.

03

MACHELL, Thomas [The Rev] Chaplain to Charles II - E

1691 to 1693

Journal and general notes.

Antiquary on Horseback: The First publication of the collections of the Rev. thos. Machell, chaplain to King Charles II, towards a history of the barony of Kendal edited by Jane M.Ewbank. Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society, Extra Series, Volume XIX, 1963.

02

MANZANET, Damian - \*M93,E

1691

The Expedition of Terán de los Rios into Texas in Texas Catholic Historical Society Preliminary Studies, 2 1932.

PLEDGER, Elias (b.1665) London apothecary

1691 to 1694 and 1709

Brief quotations from accounts of the births of his children, his wife's miscarriage, and his own retirement.

In English Family Life; 1576-1716; An Anthology from Diaries edited by Ralph Houlbrooke. Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1988, pp 131-132 and 196.

01

SCHUYLER, Peter [Maj.] (1657-1724) of Albany - A12,M94

a) - June to August 1691

*Matthews*: Military journal; expedition against Canada; march from Albany to Chambly River; interesting details of raid.

b) - February 1693

*Matthews*: Military journal; notes of skirmishes and pursuit of French near Schenectady.

c) - January 1694

*Matthews*: Treaty journal; journey to Five Nations at Schenectady and negotiations.

d) - May to June 1698

*Matthews*: Treaty journal; journey with Delliuss, and report of negotiations in Canada; discussions at Montreal with Frontenac.

e) - April to May, 1711

*Matthews*: Treaty journal; negotiations with Onondaga Indians; minutes and speeches.  
All in Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York by E.B.O'Callaghan; III, 1853, pp 800-805; IV, 1854, pp 16-19, 81-83 and 347-351; and V, 1855, pp 245-249.

02

TERAN (TERÁN) de los RIOS, Domingo de - \*M95  
1691

The Expedition of Terán de los Rios into Texas in Texas Catholic Historical Society Preliminary Studies, 2 1932.

## **1692**<sub>AD</sub>

03

BAILLIE, Grisell (Grizel), Lady - E  
1692 to 1733

The Household Book of Lady Grisell Baillie, 1692-1733 edited by Robert Scott-Moncrieff, Scottish History Society, second series, LXII, 1911.

CALVERLEY, Walter [Sir] (1669-1749) of Esholt, Yorkshire - B48  
March 1692 to 1722

*Matthews*: Private diary and memorandum book; mostly family affairs and social matters, with farming and estate work; local sports and events; Jacobite rebellion; a good diary of country work and social life; preceded by autobiographical details.

1. - In Yorkshire Diaries and Autobiographies II, edited by S.Margerison. Surtees Society, LXXVII, 1883, pp 43-148.
2. - Extracts: Houlbrooke, pp 43-46; and Ponsonby (1), pp 136-138.

De la PRYME, Abraham (1671-1704) Yorkshire antiquary - B48  
1692 to 1700

Notes of his observations in his antiquarian researches; the weather; religious affairs; lively and occasionally entertaining; a good diary.

1. - The Diary of Abraham De la Pryme edited by Charles Jackson. The Surtees Society, Volume LIV, 1870. The book also contains his autobiography and some correspondence.
2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (1), pp 140-142.

NOTTINGHAM, Daniel Finch, second Earl of (1647-1730) statesman - B48  
February to August 1692

*Matthews*: Naval journal; details of Barfleur campaign and battle with French.  
In Naval Miscellany II Navy Records Society, XL, 1910.

02/03

VARGAS ZAPATA Y LUJAN PONCE DE LEON, Diego de - \*H97,\*M96,E  
a) - 1692

1. - First Expedition of Vargas into New Mexico 1692 translated by J.Manuel Espinosa. Albuquerque, University of New Mexico Press, 1940.

2. - The Re-Conquest of New Mexico, 1692: Extracts from the Journal of general Don Diego de Vargas Zapata Lujan Ponce de Leon in Old Santa Fe: a magazine of history, archaeology, genealogy and biography January, 1914.

b) - 1694

Journal of the Vargas Expedition into Colorado, 1694 edited by J.Manuel Espinosa, in The Colorado Magazine May, 1939.

### **1693**<sub>AD</sub>

02/03

BARREDA, Rodrigo de la - \*M97,E  
1693

Journal of Friar Rodrigo de la Barreda in Spanish Approach to Pensacola Quivira Society, 1939

BURY, Elizabeth (1644-1720) of Clare, Suffolk - B48

August 1693 to April 1720

*Matthews*: Religious diary; a Puritan woman's spiritual life; covenanting, prayers, self-examination.

An Account of the Life and Death of Elizabeth Bury Bristol, 1720, pp 57-178.

03

COE, William (1662-1729) farmer of Mildenhall, Suffolk

a) - 1693 to 1729

Diary; religious impulses; backslidings, drink, gambling and possibly masturbation; repentance and 'resolution of amendment', soon to be broken; a parallel record of God's mercies and providences to himself, family and others; recoveries and escapes from illness and accident.

In Two East Anglian Diaries, 1641-1729: Isaac Archer and William Coe edited by Matthew Storey. Woodbridge, Boydell, for the Suffolk Records Society, Volume XXXVI, 1994, pp 203-269. The diary was first published in East Anglian New Series, 11 and 12, 1905 and 1908. -

b) - January 9th. 1693 to December 26th. 1714

Notes of accidents befalling his children, which incidentally give a vivid picture of domestic and farm life and work at the time.

In English Family Life, 1576-1716; An Anthology from Diaries edited by Ralph Houlbrooke. Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1988, pp 167-169

02/03

MILAN TAPIA, Francisco - \*M98,E  
1693

Journal of Don Francisco Milán Tapia in Spanish Approach to Pensacola Quivira Society, 1939

03

PHILLIPS, Thomas [Captain] - slave trader - E  
1693 and 1694

Account of a slaving voyage from Africa to Barbados.

1. - The Voyage of the Ship *Hannibal* in Slave Ships and Slaving by George Francis Dow. Salem, Massachusetts, Marine Research Society Publication XV, 1927.

2. - In Black Voyage: Eyewitness Accounts of the Atlantic Slave Trade edited by Thomas Howard. Boston, Little Brown, 1971.

01/02

SAMPSON, Henry [Dr.] (1629?-1700) London physician - B49

October 1693 to September 1694

*Matthews*: Private diary; frequent entries on the state of health of the capital, mortality bills,

various anecdotes of crimes, curious diseases; two entries for July, 1695: a medical case, and a description of a journey to Tunbridge Wells; remainder a collection of stories about famous contemporaries; particular interest in Titus Oates and his associates; lively style; often quotes actual speech.

Extracts from the Learned and Ingenious Dr. Henry Sampson's MS Diary Books

Note: It is not clear whether this has in fact been printed. Henry Sampson and William Sampson (qv) were brothers.

02/03

SIGUENZA Y GONGORA, Carlos de - \*M99,E

1693

Siguenza's Instructions and Journey in Spanish Approach to Pensacola Quivira Society, 1939

02

TORRES Y AYALA, Laureano de - \*M100,E

1693

Journal of Governor Torres Y Ayala in Spanish Approach to Pensacola Quivira Society, 1939

01

WESSEL, Dirck [Maj.] - A13,M101

a) - August 1693

*Matthews:* Treaty journal; embassy from New York to Onondaga, exchange of prisoners, negotiations and festivities; report.

b) - August to September 1698

*Matthews:* Treaty journal; negotiations with Sachems of Five Nations.

In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York IV, by E.B.O'Callaghan, 1854, pp 59-63 and 372-374.

## **1694<sub>AD</sub>**

01

COTTON, Josiah [Hon.] (1680-1756) of Plymouth, Massachusetts - A13,M102

June 1694 to July 1698

*Matthews:* Private diary; mostly reminiscences, but partly diary at Harvard; fairly interesting.

In Publications of the Colonial Society of Massachusetts XXVI, 1925, pp 277-280.

03

JEREMIE, Nicolas (1669?-1732) - E

1694-1714

“Quebec-born employee of the fur trading Compagnie du Nord during the crucial period of English-French rivalry in the area. It deals with the long contest between the British and French for control of Hudson Bay. Jeremie was at York fort during the 19 years it was in French possession, and was in command when it was restored to the British under the Treaty of Utrecht. He describes the country and inhabitants, narrates many incidents in the fur trader's lives, and supplies the first published account of the musk ox and reference to the copper mines of the north.”

Twenty Years of York Factory Ottawa, Thorburn and Abbott, 1926.

01

KELPIUS, Johannes (1673-1708) of Transylvania - A13,M103

January to June 1694

*Matthews*: Travel journal; journey of a German priest to America; Pennsylvania; Germantown; religious notes.

In Proceedings and Addresses Pennsylvania German Society XXV, translated by J.F.Sachse, 1917, pp 11-28.

LEEDS, Peregrine Hyde Osborne, second Duke of (1691-1731) Admiral - B49

May to June 1694

*Matthews*: Naval diary; details of a naval expedition to Brest; kept aboard the *Royal William*.  
A Journal of the Brest Expedition London, 1694.

02

MANGE (MANJE?), Juan Mateo - \*M104,E

From 1694

Luz de Tierra Incognita Tucson, Arizona Silhouettes, 1954, 1500 copies.

MORE, John [The Rev.] (b.1654) Rector of Earls Croom, Worcestershire - \*B49

1694 to 1700

Brief extracts of this diary of a clergyman who went over to the Baptists are included in English Diaries by Arthur Ponsonby. London, Methuen, 1923, pp 147-148.

SAVAGE, Sarah [Mrs.] (1664-1732) of Broad Oak, Flintshire - B49

July 1694 to January 1696

*Matthews*: Religious diary; prayers, observances, spiritual life; fears, hopes; Nonconformist; daughter of the Rev. Philip Henry.

Memoirs of Mrs. Sarah Savage by John B.Williams. Boston, 1821. Passim.

01

SCHUYLER, Arent [Capt.] - A13,M105

February 1694(?)

*Matthews*: Travel journal; report of journey to Minisnick country; brief, but with interesting spellings.

In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York IV, by E.B.O'Callaghan, 1854, pp 98-99.

01

WADSWORTH, Benjamin [The Rev.] (1670-1737) President of Harvard - A13,M106

August 1694

*Matthews*: Travel diary (extract); journey from Boston to Albany to treat with Five Nations; fairly pleasant descriptions of journey and conference; amusing "literary" style.

In Massachusetts Historical Society Collections Fourth Series, I, 1852, pp 102-110.

## **1695**<sup>AD</sup>

GRAHAM, Richard - of Oxford University - B50

1695

*Matthews*: Religious diary; the religious life and introspection of a student at University College; his sickness and miseries; studies.

A Student Penitent of 1695 by Francis E.Paget. London, 1875.

Le NEVE, Peter (1661-1729) Norroy King-of-Arms - B50

1695 to 1729

*Matthews*: Heraldry diary (extracts); heraldry notes relating to Norfolk.  
Norfolk Archaeology II, 1849, pp 23-34, 111-126 and 369-389.

01

PAINE, John [Deacon] (1660-1731) of Eastham, Massachusetts - A13,M107

1695 to 1718

*Matthews*: Private diary; rather dull personal and religious notes in a flowery clerical style; interesting for its doggerel verses.

In Mayflower Descendant VIII, 1906, pp 180-184 and 227-231; and IX, 1907, pp 49-51, 97-99 and 136-140.

01

PRATT, William [Elder] (1659-1713) of Easton, Massachusetts and Dorchester, South Carolina - A13,M108

December 1695 to June 1701

*Matthews*: Travel diaries (extracts); miscellaneous notes of no great value; two voyages to South Carolina, and some odd items.

1. - In Narratives of Early Carolina edited by A.S.Salley. New York, Charles Scribner's Sons, 1911, pp 191-200.

2. - In History of the Town of Easton, Massachusetts by W.L.Chaffin, 1886, pp 67-68.

## **1696**<sup>AD</sup>

BAGSHAW, William (1628-1702) of Ford Hall, Derby - B50

January 1696 to December 1698

*Matthews*: Private diary (extracts); social and domestic life in Derbyshire; visits, unusual events; notes on books read; nonconformist religious life and sermons.

The Bagshaws of Ford by William H.Bagshaw. London, 1886, pp 22-37.

CLERK, John [Sir] (1676-1755) of Penicuik, Baron of the Exchequer - B50

1696 to 1654

Autobiography extracted by the author from his diary; public affairs in Scotland; his work as Commissioner for the Union; public finances; national events; rumour and gossip, social life, sports and estate management; his coalmine; books and children.

1. - Memoirs of the Life of Sir John Clerk edited by John M.Gray. Scottish History Society, First Series, XIII, 1892. Reprinted by the Roxburgh Club, CXXVI, 1895.

2. - Extracts: Fyfe (1), pp 368-375.

03

De VLAMINGH, Willem Hesselsz (1640-1698?) Dutch sea captain - E

1696 to 1697 (?)

“The expedition to Terra Australis for the Dutch East India Company.”

1. - *James Cummings* (3408) has The Explorations of Australia Amsterdam 1972.

2. - Voyage of Discovery to Terra Australis by Willem De Vlamingh in 1696-97 Perth, Western Australian Museum, 1999.

02

DICKINSON, Jonathan - \*M109,E

August 23rd. 1696 to April 1st. 1697



Dickinson was with a group of Quakers shipwrecked off Florida.

Jonathan Dickinson's Journal or, God's Protecting Providence: Being the Narrative of a Journey from Port Royal in Jamaica to Philadelphia edited by Evangeline Walker Andrews and Charles McClean Andrews. New Haven, Yale University Press, 1945. Often reprinted.

01

FLETCHER, Benjamin [Col.] - Governor of New York - A14,M110

September to October 1696

*Matthews*: Travel and treaty journal (kept by David JAMISON); brief notes of journey to Albany, and negotiations for renewal of treaty with Five Nations; minutes and speeches.

1. - In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York IV, by E.B.O'Callaghan, 1854, pp 235-241.

2. - A Journal of What Passed in the Expedition of His Excellency Col. Benjamin Fletcher New York, 1906, 11 pp.

01/02/03

GREEN, Joseph [The Rev.] (1675-1715) of Salem, Massachusetts - H102,A15,\*M111,E

a) - The Commonplace Book of Joseph Green Boston, 1943.

b) - March 4th. 1700 to June 18th. 1715, gaps.

Clergyman's personal diary; notes on local, church, family, and personal affairs; births, marriages and deaths; health; servants; farming, sowing and harvest, killing pigs and pigeons; brewing cider; weather; wife and children; preaching; new meeting and school houses; fracas with a neighbour; Indian deprivations and reports of warfare; visits; report of cannibalism at sea; buys an Indian slave; a sick cow; property transactions. A pleasant and interesting record of his daily concerns.

1. - In Essex Institute Historical Collections VIII, 1866, pp 215-224; X, 1869, pp 73-104 and XXXVI, 1900, pp 325-330.

2. - In Biographical Sketch and Diary of Rev. Joseph Green, of Salem Village edited by Samuel Fowler, in Puritan Personal Writings: Diaries (Volume VII of A Library of American Puritan Writings) New York, AMS Press, 1982, facsimile reprint of the Essex Institute publications cited above.

HENRY, Matthew [The Rev.] (1662-1714) nonconformist divine - B50

June 1696 to March 1714

*Matthews*: Religious diary (extracts); religious life, work, and reflections; Chester, Broad Oak, Hackney; his ministry and family life.

Memoirs of the Life of Rev. Matthew Henry by Sir John B. Williams. London, 1828.

MAUNDRELL, Henry (1665-1701) oriental traveller - B50

February to April 1696

*Matthews*: Travel diary; a visit to the Holy Land and Aleppo; detailed notes on landscape, religious services, and convents; a Christian pilgrimage.

A Compendium of Modern Travels London, 1775, Volume I. Often reprinted.

MURE, William - of Glanderstone, Scotland - B50

April to August 1696

*Matthews*: Travel diary; a tour in England, Holland, etc.; at Dutch court; notes on places, towns, and industries.

Caldwell Papers New Club Series, Paisley, 1883, First Part.

03

PENNCOOK [Captain] - E

*James Cummings* (9680) has Journal Scottish Historical Society, 1924. This is probably in Papers Relating to the Ships and Voyages of the Company of Scotland Trading to Africa and the Indies, 1696-1707 edited by George P. Insh. Scottish Historical Society, Third Series, VI, 1924.

01

RUDMAN, Andrew John [The Rev.] (1668-1708) of Wilmington and Philadelphia - A14,M112

July 1696 to June 1697

*Matthews*: Travel diary; journey from Stockholm to London, Virginia, Maryland; descriptions of places, religious observances, and life on board ship; fair interest. Swedish and English text. In German American Annals VIII, 1906, pp 282-312, 315-334 and 355-376; and IX, 1907, pp 9-18.

## **1697**<sub>AD</sub>

ANONYMOUS - B51

June 1697

*Matthews*: Travel diary; a tour from England to Holland and Germany; touristic notes; notes on The Hague and diplomacy.

Historic Manuscripts Commission Eighth Report, Part I, Earl of Jersey's Manuscripts, pp 99-101.

01

CARERI, Gemelli [Dr.] (1651-1725) of Naples - A14,M113

1697 to 1698

*Matthews*: Travel journal; from the Philippines to America; hardships of a voyage of "204 days and 5 hours".

Originally published at Naples (1700) seven volumes; translated in Collection of Voyages by Awnsham and John Churchill, London, 1704, Volume IV. Undated extracts in Journal of American History II, 1908, pp 579-586.

HUME, David [Sir] (1643-1707) of Crossrigg, Scottish judge - B51

a) - April 1697 to January 1707

*Matthews*: Personal diary and reminiscences; domestic and personal affairs while he was senator of the College of Justice.

Domestic Details by Sir David Hume Edinburgh, 1843, 126 pp.

b) - May 1701 to March 1707

*Matthews*: Public diary; kept while judge of Court of Session; chief occurrences, proceedings, debates, in parliament and privy council; not intimate, but some personal comments.

A Diary of the Proceedings in Parliament and Privy Council of Scotland presented by John Hope. Edinburgh, Bannatyne Club, XXVII, 1828.

01

MARSHALL, John (1664-1732) of Braintree, Massachusetts - A14,M114

January 1697 to December 1711

*Matthews*: Private diary (extracts); brief notes of personal, religious and local affairs; deaths, notes on Indians; rather dull.

In Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings Second Series, I, 1884-1885, pp 148-163 and XIV, 1900-1901, pp 16-34.

MEARE, John (1649?-1710) Oxford scholar - B51

September to December 1697

*Matthews*: University diary; public and academic affairs at Oxford, where he was principal of Brasenose College.

Oxford Magazine January 25th. 1911.

01

MINOR, Manasseh (1647-1728) of Stonington, Connecticut - A14,M115

January 1697 to April 1720, gaps

*Matthews*: Personal diary; brief but extended notes of personal affairs and farming; linguistic interest.

The Diary of Manasseh Minor edited by F.D.Miner. Jersey City, 1915. 196 pp. Reprinted in The Minor Diaries, Stonington Connecticut: Thomas, 1653 to 1684; Manasseh, 1696 to 1720 Ann Arbor, Michigan, J.A.Miner, 1976.

ROBERTS, Hugh (d.1702) of Merion, Pennsylvania - A14,B51,M116

December 1697 to March(?) 1698

*Matthews*: Travel diary; voyage from Pennsylvania to England and Wales; brief travel notes of moderate interest.

Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography XVIII, 1894, pp 199-205.

## **1698**<sub>AD</sub>

ANONYMOUS; also Capt. Thomas MACDOWALL and Capt. PENNYCOOK - Members of the disastrous Darien Expedition to found a Scottish Colony at Darien, Panama - B51

1698

Descriptions of the settlement and an account of its tribulations extracted from journals.

A short selection in Scottish Diaries and Memoirs by J.G.Fyfe. Stirling, 1928, Volume I, pp 348-367.

03

ANONYMOUS - E

1698 to 1699

*James Cummings* (444) has Journal of the Frigate *Le Marin* (September 5<sup>th</sup>, 1698 – July 2<sup>nd</sup>, 1699) Ocean Springs, Mississippi, 1973.

02

BOWREY, Thomas (1669-1713) - E

1698

Travel diary of a six week tour in Holland and Flanders.

In The Papers of Thomas Bowrey 1669-1713 edited by Richard Temple. London, The Hakluyt Society, Second Series, LVIII, 1927, Part I, pp 1-109.

03

CAMPBELL, John - E

After 1698?

*James Cummings* (2153) has John Campbell to Gov. Fitz-John Winthrop in Proceedings of Massachusetts Historical Society 1867.

COMPTON, Thomas [The Rev.] (b.1698) of Great Holland, Essex - B52  
1698 to 1729

*Matthews*: Religious diary and autobiography (account and extracts); religious work and parish life in Essex; family affairs of the Comptons; village life in Great Holland.

Essex Review IX, 1900, pp 33-37.

02

KORB, Johann Georg - \*H101,E

1698

Diary of an Austrian Secretary London, two volumes, 1863. Reprinted, Da Capo, 1968.

02

LE MOYNE d'IBERVILLE, Pierre - \*H100,\*M122,E

1698 to 1699

In A Comparative View of French Louisiana, 1699 and 1762: The Journals of Pierre le Moyne d'Iberville and Jean-Jaques Blaise d'Abbadie translated and edited by Carl A.Brasseur. Lafayette, University of South Western Louisiana, 1979. Revised edition 1981.

RICHARDS, John - of Warmwell, Dorset - B52

March 1698 to December 1701

*Matthews*: Country diary (extracts); brief notes on quiet farming life; some merchant business; family affairs, wife, children; cock fighting and horse racing; some items in Italian.

1. - Retrospective Review New Series, I, 1853, pp 97, 201, and 408.

2. - Extracts concerning his stormy relationship with his jealous (it appears with good reason) wife in English Family Life; 1576-1716; An Anthology from Diaries edited by Ralph Houlbrooke. Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1988, pp 93-94.

ROSE, Hugh - B52

September to November 1698

*Matthews*: Travel diary; account of the Scottish, African and Indian fleet during the voyage to Panama, in connection with the Darien colonising scheme.

The Disaster of Darien by Francis R.Hart. New York, 1929, pp 192-216.

## **1699**<sub>AD</sub>

01

ANONYMOUS - A14,M117

February 1699

*Matthews*: Military journal; official journal "taken upon order of Capt. Samuel MASON"; expedition from New London to settle unrest among Indians; carefully detailed.

In Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings First Series, IX, 1866-1867, pp 473-478.

01

BRATTLE, William [The Rev.] (1662-1717) of Cambridge, Massachusetts - A15,M118

April 1699 to March 1748

*Matthews*: Clergyman's private diary; scattered brief notes of weather, farming, and gardening. (Diary continued by N.APPLETON).

In Genealogical Magazine Fourth Series, I, 1905-1906, pp 358-361.

03

BULKELEY, Gershom (1636-1713) clergyman, physician and student of the law - E

1699

The 1699 Diary of Gershom Bulkeley of Wethersfield Connecticut in Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society CXXXI, No. 4, December 1987, pp 425-441.

01

CALLEY, Robert - of Charlestown, Massachusetts - A15,M119

1699 to 1765

*Matthews*: Diary; partly an earlier record of church affairs in Malden, and items of genealogical interest; author was cabinetmaker and schoolmaster.

In New England Historical and Genealogical Register XVI, 1862, pp 34-40 and 129-133.

01

COOTE, Richard, Earl of Bellomont (1636-1701) - A15,M120

a) - August to September 1699

*Matthews*: Travel journal; journey from Boston to Rhode Island.

b) - August to September 1700

*Matthews*: Conference journal; conference with Indians at Albany.

Both in Calendar of State Papers Colonial Series, 1700, XVIII, pp 584-591.

02

De MONTIGNY, François - priest

May 4th. to August 1699 and March to June 1700

Journal letter addressed to the Comte de Pontchartrain; loosely dated notes of his mission to the western Algonquins.

In Colonial Captivities, Marches and Journeys by Isabel M.Calder. New York, Macmillan, 1935, pp 201-224. Reissued Port Washington, Kennikat, 1967.

Note: There are letters, not examined but which may also be in loose journal form, dated from Arkansas and Chicago in January and April 1699. These are printed in Early Voyages Up and Down the Mississippi by J.D.G.Shea. Albany, 1861.

EVANS, Francis - secretary to the Bishop of Worcester - B52

July 1699 to June 1709

*Matthews*: Clerical diary; a unique picture of a bishop's life at the time; the duties and work of Bishop Lloyd, appointments, licensing surgeons, death of William III, church and state politics; sport.

Diary of Francis Evans edited by David Robertson. Worcestershire Historical Society, 1903.

01

GLEN, Johannes - A15,M121

March to April 1699

*Matthews*: Treaty journal; with Nicholas Bleeker; negotiations with Indians at Onondaga. Translated from the Dutch.

In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York IV, by E.B.O'Callaghan. 1854, pp 558-560 and 562-563.

03

LHUYD, Edward (1660-1709) Welsh naturalist, linguist and antiquary - E

1699 to 1700

Edward Lhuyd in the Scottish Highlands 1699-1700 by J.L.Campbell and Derick Thomson, Oxford, clarendon press, 1963, is reported to contain diary material.

MARWOOD, Thomas - B53

1699 to 1703

*Matthews*: Religious diary; life of an English Catholic abroad.

Bedingfield Papers edited by J.H.Pollen. Catholic Record Society, VII, Miscellanea vi, 1909.

03

ROSE, Hugh - E

1699? to 1701?

Journal in The Disaster of Darien: The story of the Scots settlement and the causes of its failure, 1699-1701 by Francis Russell Hart. Boston, Houghton Mifflin, 1929.

TILLARD, William - D305

1699 to 1705

*Matthews*: Diary; journey to India and work for the new East India Company of which he became president; Indian life, conditions, and people; interesting language.

Historical Manuscripts Commission Fifteenth Report, Appendix X, 1899.

01

VIELE, Arnout Cornelisse (1640-1704?) of Albany - A15,M123

April to May 1699

*Matthews*: Interpreter's journal; journey from Long Island to Onondaga and Indian transactions there. Translated from the Dutch.

In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York IV, by E.B.O'Callaghan. 1854, pp 560-562.

## **1700**<sub>AD</sub>

BLACKADER, John [Lieut. Col.] (1664-1729) of Dumfriesshire - B53

October 1700 to October 1728

*Matthews*: Private and war diary; service in Cameronian Regiment in Marlborough's campaigns in Netherlands and in 1715 Jacobite rebellion; governor of Stirling Castle; but mostly personal and religious experiences; interesting record.

1. - Life and Diary of Lieut. Col. John Blackader by Andrew Crichton. Edinburgh, 1824, pp 141-545.

2. - Life and Diary of Lt. Col. J.Blackader of the Cameronian Regiment by H.S.Baynes. Edinburgh, 1824.

3. - Select Passages from the Diary and Letters of the Late John Blackader, Esq. edited by John Newton. Edinburgh, 1806.

BROWN, James - Glasgow merchant - B53

September 1700 to March 1745

*Matthews*: Religious diary; Calvinistic religious life in Glasgow; self-examination and condemnation.

Diary of George Brown Glasgow, privately printed, 1856.

01

BROWN, Richard [The Rev.] (1675-1732) of Reading, Massachusetts - A15,M124

February 1700 to September 1719

*Matthews*: Clergyman's journal (extracts); religious work, reflections and introspection; earlier autobiographical notes.

In Genealogical History of the Town of Reading by L.Eaton. Boston, 1874, pp 53-55.

01

BRUGH, Peter van - A15,M125

September to October 1700

*Matthews:* Treaty journal; journey with Hendrik Hansen to Onondaga and negotiations with Indians.

In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York IV, by E.B.O'Callaghan. 1854, pp 802-807.

01

Du RU, Paul (1666-1741) Jesuit missionary - A15,M126

February to May 1700

*Matthews:* Travel and missionary journal; Jesuit's journey from Biloxi Bay up the Mississippi, with events on journey. Translated from the French.

Journal of Paul du Ru Chicago, for the Caxton Club, 1934, 74 pp.

01

LAWSON, John (d.1712) of New Bern, North Carolina, surveyor - A16,\*M127

December 1700 to January 1701(?)

*Matthews:* Travel journal; notes of a journey along the Catawba Path in North Carolina; journey of about a thousand miles; interesting descriptions of back country, and Indians and their customs. He was surveyor general of North Carolina.

In A New Voyage to Carolina London, 1709; reprinted in Lawson's History of Carolina London, 1714; History reprinted, Richmond, Virginia, 1937, pp 1-60.

01

ROMER, [Col.] - A16,M128

September 1700

*Matthews:* Treaty Journal; negotiations with Indians at Onondaga, etc. Translated from the Dutch.

In Documents Relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York IV, by E.B.O'Callaghan. 1854, pp 798-801.

ROOKE, George [Adml. Sir] (1650-1709) - B54

April 18th. to October 20th. 1700 and April 7th. 1701 to February 17th. 1703

Commander's sea journals of an expedition into the Sound and an attack on Cadiz and Vigo in the War of the Spanish Succession.

1. - The Journal of Sir George Rooke, Admiral of the Fleet, 1701-1702 edited by Oscar Browning. Navy Records Society, Volume IX, 1897. The volume was inadvertently printed from an incorrect transcript and there are eight pages of errata which were issued in 1898.

2. - Extracts: Ponsonby (1), p 251.

SHREWSBURY, Charles Talbot, Duke of (1660-1718) Secretary of State - B54

November 1700 to January 1706

*Matthews:* Travel diary; kept during his retirement and residence abroad; France, Switzerland, Italy, Germany, Holland; society and social life and gossip; courts, public affairs, anecdotes; travel notes and observations on notable people and places; interesting.

Historical Manuscripts Commission Buccleuch Manuscripts, II, pp 746-799.

03

URING, Nathaniel - E

Early 1700's?

The Voyages and Travels of Captain Uring London, Cassell, 1928, is reported to contain diary material.